

# The Second Pass of the Portable C Compiler

John Lions

*Bell Laboratories  
Murray Hill, New Jersey*

June 1979

## Preface

This document attempts a detailed examination of the source code for the second pass of the Portable C compiler. It is intended for persons with an active interest in transferring the compiler to new machines, for persons interested in maintaining and refining existing versions of the compiler, and for persons who are merely curious about the details of one interesting and fairly general approach to the problem of code generation.

The Portable C compiler is a compiler for the C language that was written by Stephen C. Johnson. It is intended to be more easily transferable to new machines than was the original compiler for the PDP11 written by Dennis M. Ritchie. The first working version of the Portable C compiler was for the Interdata 8/32; it was used to demonstrate the portability of the UNIX operating system from the PDP11 to a machine that was not under consideration when UNIX was designed. Since that time, the Portable C compiler has been transferred successfully to several other machines, so that the list of versions of the Portable C Compiler (as of April 1979) includes:

- Data General Nova
- Honeywell 6000
- IBM System /360 and /370
- Intel 8086
- Interdata 8/32
- PDP11
- Tandem 16
- VAX11/780

Not all these different versions were adapted by Steve Johnson from the original. The PDP11 version that is the principal subject of this document was adapted from the Interdata 8/32 version by H. Lee Benoy.

The functioning of the compiler as a whole is described in "A Tour through the Portable C Compiler" by Stephen C. Johnson, in the *UNIX Programmer's Manual, Seventh Edition, Volume Two*. Other references relating to the present work are "Portability of C Programs and the UNIX System" by S. C. Johnson and D. M. Ritchie, *Bell System Technical Journal*, Vol. 57, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 2021-48, July-August 1978, and "A Portable Compiler—Theory and Practice" by S. C. Johnson, *Proc. Fifth ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages*, January 1978.

I would like to acknowledge the considerable assistance of several people who reviewed drafts of this document. Particular among these have been Steve Johnson and Lee Benoy who have been most helpful and have tried to put me "back on the rails" at several points. All misunderstandings about the program that survive in this document are of course my own responsibility. Thanks also go to Alicia Chellis, Ted Dolotta, Debbie Haley, Tom London, Cathy Perez, John Reiser, and Bruce Rowland for their encouragement and assistance.

John Lions

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction . . . . .	1
1.1 The Present Work	1
1.2 Source Code Files	2
1.3 Editorial Changes	2
1.4 Other Comments	3
Chapter 2: The Header Files . . . . .	7
2.1 The File "manifest"	7
2.1.1 Operators	7
2.1.2 Operator Groups	7
2.1.3 Condition Names	9
2.1.4 Trees	9
2.1.5 Operand Types	9
2.1.6 manifest miscellany	11
2.2 The File "macdefs"	11
2.2.1 AUTOINIT, ARGINIT	13
2.2.2 macdefs miscellany	13
2.3 The File "mac2defs"	13
2.3.1 Registers	13
2.3.2 mac2defs miscellany	13
2.4 The File "mfile2"	13
2.4.1 Groups of Operators	15
2.4.2 Cookies	15
2.4.3 Shapes	15
2.4.4 More Types	15
2.4.5 Needs	17
2.4.6 Reclamation Cookies	17
2.4.7 Nodes	17
2.4.8 Pot Pourri	19
2.5 Code Templates	21
2.6 Addressing Modes	21
Chapter 3: The File "common" . . . . .	25
3.1 Error Messages	25
3.2 Tree Nodes	25
3.3 Tree Walks	25
3.3.1 walkf	25
3.3.2 fwalk	27
3.4 The dope arrays	27
3.5 mkdope	27
3.6 tprint	27
Chapter 4: The File "reader.c" Part One . . . . .	31
4.1 Variables	31
4.2 p2init	31
4.3 main	33
4.4 rdin	37
4.5 ereal	37

4.6	eprint	39
4.7	delay	39
4.8	delay1	39
4.9	delay2	43
Chapter 5:	The File "reader.c" Part Two	45
5.1	codgen	45
5.2	canon	45
5.3	store	47
5.4	stoarg	49
5.5	markcall	49
5.6	constore	51
5.7	prcook	51
5.8	rcount	51
Chapter 6:	The File "reader.c" Part Three	52
6.1	Comparison with codgen	52
6.2	Strategy	52
6.3	Code Sections	53
6.4	First Section	53
6.5	Second Section	55
6.6	Third Section	55
6.7	Conditional Operators	57
6.8	Some Miscellaneous Cases	59
6.9	Procedure Calls	59
6.10	Fourth Section	62
Chapter 7:	The File "reader.c" Part Four	63
7.1	negrel	63
7.2	cbranch	63
7.3	ffld	67
7.4	oreg2	69
Chapter 8:	The File "match.c"	73
8.1	setrew	73
8.2	match	75
8.3	getlr	77
8.4	tshape	77
8.5	ttype	79
8.6	expand	81
Chapter 9:	The File "allo.c"	85
9.1	Declarations	85
9.2	allo0	87
9.3	allchk	87
9.4	allo	87
9.5	Free Registers	89
9.5.1	freereg	89
9.5.2	usable	89
9.5.3	shareit	89
9.5.4	ushare	91
9.6	freetemp	91
9.7	reclaim	91
9.8	rwprint	93
9.9	recl2	93
9.10	rfree	93
9.11	rbusy	93
9.12	ncopy	95



9.13	tcopy	95
9.14	Keeping busy	95
Chapter 10:	The File "order.c" Part One	97
10.1	deltest	99
10.2	stoasg	99
10.3	mkadrs	99
10.4	rallo	101
10.5	mkra11	103
Chapter 11:	The File "order.c" Part Two	105
11.1	sucomp	107
11.2	zum	109
Chapter 12:	The File "order.c" Part Three	111
12.1	getlab	111
12.2	deflab	111
12.3	offstar	111
12.4	The "set" procedures	111
12.4.1	setincr	111
12.4.2	setstr	111
12.4.3	setasop	111
12.4.4	setasg	113
12.4.5	setbin	113
12.5	niceuty	115
12.6	notoff	115
12.7	genargs	115
12.8	argsize	115
Chapter 13:	The File "local2.c" Part One	117
13.1	Declarations	117
13.2	setregs	119
13.3	eob12	119
13.4	lineid	119
13.5	where	119
13.6	hardops	123
13.7	optim2	123
13.8	myreader	125
13.9	cbgen	125
13.10	callreg	125
13.11	genscall	127
13.12	gencall	127
13.13	popargs	127
Chapter 14:	The File "local2.c" Part Two	129
14.1	nextcook	129
14.2	lastchance	131
14.3	rewfld	131
14.4	spsz	131
14.5	szty	131
14.6	shltype	131
14.7	shumul	131
14.8	special	131
14.9	shtemp	131
14.10	flshape	131
14.11	acon	131
14.12	adrcon	133
14.13	adrput	133

14.14	conput	133
14.15	insput	133
14.16	upput	133
14.17	rmove	135
14.18	hopcode	135
14.19	zzzcode	135
Chapter 15: The File "table.c" . . . . .		141
15.1	Macro Expansion	141
15.2	Table Searching	141
15.3	Some Statistics	143
15.3.1	Template Operators	143
15.3.2	Operator Summary	145
15.3.3	Visit Summary	145
15.3.4	Shape Summary	145
15.4	Some Comments	145
Chapter 16: Conclusion . . . . .		157
Appendix A. Cross-reference . . . . .		158
Appendix B. Defined Symbols . . . . .		166
Appendix C. Procedure Calls Arranged by Caller . . . . .		171
Appendix D. Procedure Calls Arranged by Callee . . . . .		173

This document attempts a detailed examination of the source code for the second pass of the PDP11 version of the Portable C compiler.

The package of programs that the user regards as the "compiler" includes a pre-processor and a post-optimizer/assembler. Within the compiler proper, the first pass performs lexical and syntactical analysis of the source program, performs some storage allocation and generates specific code for procedure entry and exit points, and for `switch` statements. It builds binary trees to represent expressions that are to be evaluated. These trees are written to an intermediate file that is subsequently read back by the second pass of the compiler. The latter takes the trees and massages them in various ways, until code can be generated. (There is also a one-pass version of the compiler in which the expression trees are built and then broken down immediately. This version is somewhat larger, but it is also significantly faster than the two-pass version, because the overhead of writing and reading the intermediate file is eliminated.)

Thus, the principal task of the second pass is to take expression trees generated in the first pass, and to reduce these to assembler code. The goal of the implementation is to produce code that is locally optimum in the sense of minimizing the number of intermediate values that must be stored outside the processor's high-speed, readily accessible registers. The compiler applies heuristic rules based on theory given by Sethi and Ullman for finding the optimal assignment in a simplified situation (see, for example, *Principles of Compiler Design*, by A. V. Aho and J. D. Ullman, Addison-Wesley, 1977, p. 537). These rules determine when intermediate results must be stored outside the processor's registers in the object-time stack area. Attempts are made to break the original tree into a forest of trees, each of which can be processed independently. The compiler also attempts to take as much advantage as possible of the situations where address calculations can be carried out implicitly via hardware (i.e. the use of index and base registers).

### 1.1 The Present Work

The present document deals primarily with the second pass of the compiler because the time available to the present writer was not sufficient to cover the whole compiler and because:

1. The second pass is more machine-dependent than the first pass, and hence is of more interest to those people who are actively involved in transferring the Portable C compiler to other processors.
2. Whereas lexical analysis and syntactical analysis are now fairly well understood from a theoretical viewpoint, the code-generation phase of compilers is not so well understood, and thus constitutes one of the more interesting parts of the compiler.
3. The second pass of the Portable C compiler is also used as the second pass of the Fortran 77 compiler written by S. I. Feldman.
4. From a pedagogic point of view, the attraction of treating the compiler in terms of two separate passes was obvious, and the second pass seemed like a good place to start.

The PDP11 version was chosen because it is likely to be the most widely distributed version, at least in the near future, and also because it relates to a machine whose characteristics are widely understood.

## 1.2 Source Code Files

The approach that has been adopted here and that is based on previous favorable experience, is to present an edited version of the actual source code (the version is a snapshot taken in November, 1978). This is accompanied by amplifying and explanatory comments intended to guide the reader over the rougher spots, and to help him or her gain an understanding of the program, if not in just one pass through the source code, then in substantially fewer than might otherwise be needed.

The source code for the Portable C compiler exists as a set of files, of which the following are relevant to the second pass:

manifest	common	order.c
macdefs	reader.c	local2.c
mac2defs	match.c	table.c
mfile2	allo.c	

The first four files (the first column) are header files that are "included" by the remaining files during compilation. (In practice, these remaining files "include" mfile2, which in turn "includes" manifest, macdefs and mac2defs.) Of these, macdefs and mac2defs are machine-dependent.

The next group of four files (the second column) are files that are considered to be machine-independent, i.e. the same in all versions of the compiler. The remaining three files contain the parts of the code that are expected to be different for each different machine type.

The job of transporting the compiler to a new machine consists largely of modifying, adapting and changing five files, together with the two machine-dependent files from the first pass, code.c and local.c.

## 1.3 Editorial Changes

Although the working version of the source code is really quite clean from a documentation viewpoint, the effort to prepare the version that appears in this document has been considerable, and should not be underestimated. The value of a careful presentation of the code may be reckoned differently by different individuals, but it is the conviction of the present writer that it is highly important.

In editing the source code, lines that were too long were shortened, usually by breaking them into two. (This is not difficult, but it is time consuming. It is hard to see how a mechanical procedure could be used to do the job and still give results that are aesthetically acceptable in all cases.) Each source code line has been labeled with a unique four digit number and padding has been added to mark more prominently the end of each procedure. The four digit number provides a convenient means for cross-referencing within the text. Thus, for example, a reference to "cbranch (1832)" is intended to direct the reader to line 1832, which occurs in the procedure cbranch.

The contents of files have been re-arranged, in some cases quite extensively, to allow the presentation to flow more logically. In general, the policy has been to order the procedures in a "top-down" manner, i.e. so that the code for a procedure occurs after the first call on the procedure has appeared. The general plan for the text of this document has been to follow the source code through in the order in which it is presented. Thus, in general, there should be no difficulty in correlating code with comments.

The remaining editorial change of importance that needs to be mentioned is the omission of parts of various files that refer only to the one-pass version of the compiler. Since these are, in general, a re-statement of things that are already said, it was felt that they could be dispensed with here.

Also important to state are some of the things that were *not* changed. No variable names were changed, though the temptation to do so at times was very strong. The naming of variables, for better or worse, should remain the program author's responsibility. Likewise, it was felt

that the movement of procedures between files would be too radical a change, since it would cause difficulty for readers who wish eventually to work with the code in practical situations. Thus procedures such as `ncopy` and `tcopy` still appear in `order.c`, although they would be very much more at home with the other tree manipulation routines in the file `common`. (There is a reason for this, of course: these procedures are needed only in the second pass, whereas the procedures in `common` are used in both passes.)

If some particular pleas to prospective program writers can be made appropriately at this point, they would be to:

1. Take care with the physical layout of your program. (As well as observing sensible indentation rules, do not allow the right hand margins of your code to wander much beyond column 65.)
2. Think long and hard about the choice of variable names. (For example, the practice of naming the subfields of a given structure with the same initial prefix can be more useful to the reader than choosing names that are always euphonious.)
3. Take care to arrange procedures and variable declarations among a set of files in a way that is consistent with some logical criterion.

The usual admonitions about lacing the code with an ample, but not too generous supply of relevant and well-positioned comments still apply, of course.

Another matter of concern for documentation has been the provision of various machine-generated tables to supplement and support the source code. With this particular program, it seems that a completely general cross-reference would not be so useful as some more specialized tables, especially an alphabetical list of defined symbols, and tables showing caller-callee relationships for procedures, arranged both by caller and by callee.

#### 1.4 Other Comments

The coding style within the Portable C compiler is generally consistent and clear. As with many programs, the principal difficulty for the reader is to understand the problem rather than its solution. It is fair to say that the age-old problem of providing the reader with an adequate supply of incisive, well-placed comments, is not solved here either.

The problem of dividing the source code into machine-dependent and machine-independent parts has been solved, in a sense, by dividing the material into files that are clearly labeled as machine-dependent and machine-independent. But many lines of the code in the machine-dependent parts are in fact common to all versions of the compiler, whereas substantial parts of the machine-independent parts exist to serve only one or a few machine types. The method most commonly practiced for excising the machine-dependent parts of the code from the machine-independent framework, namely the invention of special procedures, many of which are called only once, very often seems awkward and contrived. This is not intended so much as a criticism of the Portable C compiler as a comment on the limitations of the program-building tools that now exist. These problems with the Portable C compiler suggest further development of the C preprocessor.

In the defense of the authors of the Portable C compiler, it should be pointed out that some of the less happy features of the code are the result of *force majeure* rather than an expression of individuality. For example, the slate of `extern` declarations in `mfile2` is a result of the limitations of some assemblers (notably the one for the Honeywell 6000). Enumeration data types and fields are not used in the source code of the compiler due to the compiler writer's universal need to be conservative in actually using new language features.

The Portable C compiler is known to work well as far as compiling correct code is concerned. For the PDP11, the code produced is neither uniformly better, nor uniformly worse than the code produced by the C compiler written by Dennis Ritchie, though the speed of compilation is definitely inferior. Object modules tend to be about the same size or slightly larger.

```

0001 # include <stdio.h>
0002
0003 /* manifest constant file for the lex/yacc interface */
0004 # define ERROR 1
0005 # define NAME 2
0006 # define STRING 3
0007 # define ICON 4
0008 # define FCON 5
0009 # define PLUS 6
0010 # define MINUS 8
0011 # define MUL 11
0012 # define AND 14
0013 # define OR 17
0014 # define ER 19
0015 # define QUEST 21
0016 # define COLON 22
0017 # define ANDAND 23
0018 # define OROR 24
0019
0020 /* special interfaces for yacc alone */
0021 /* These serve as abbreviations of 2 or more ops:
0022 ASOP =, = ops
0023 RELOP LE,LT,GE,GT
0024 EQUOP EQ,NE
0025 DIVOP DIV,MOD
0026 SHIFTOP LS,RS
0027 ICOP INCR,DECR
0028 UNOP NOT,COMPL
0029 STROP DOT,STREF
0030 */
0031 # define ASOP 25
0032 # define RELOP 26
0033 # define EQUOP 27
0034 # define DIVOP 28
0035 # define SHIFTOP 29
0036 # define INCOP 30
0037 # define UNOP 31
0038 # define STROP 32
0039
0040 /* reserved words, etc */
0041 # define TYPE 33
0042 # define CLASS 34
0043 # define STRUCT 35
0044 # define RETURN 36
0045 # define GOTO 37
0046 # define IF 38
0047 # define ELSE 39
0048 # define SWITCH 40
0049 # define BREAK 41
0050 # define CONTINUE 42
0051 # define WHILE 43
0052 # define DO 44
0053 # define FOR 45
0054 # define DEFAULT 46
0055 # define CASE 47
0056 # define SIZEOF 48
0057 # define ENUM 49
0058
0059 /* little symbols, etc., namely
0060
0061 LP RP LC RC LB RB CM SM
0062 ( ) { } [ ] . :
0063
0064 */
0065
0066 # define LP 50
0067 # define RP 51
0068 # define LC 52
0069 # define RC 53
0070 # define LB 54

```

The speed of the Portable C compiler has always been an issue, and several changes have been introduced during development to improve this aspect. The original lexical scanner (which is part of the first pass) was replaced. A version of the compiler that merges the two passes into one, thus eliminating, the encoding, writing, reading and decoding of the intermediate file, is 30% larger but also substantially faster. Detailed examination of the code of the second pass has suggested many additional areas where speed improvements might be achieved. Further investigation is needed to determine which, if any, of the suggested improvements are likely to be worthwhile, but it does seem that with fine tuning, there is scope for substantially improving the execution speed of the compiler and thereby removing one of its perceived drawbacks.

```

0071 # define RB      55
0072 # define CM      56
0073 # define SM      57
0074 # define ASSIGN  58
0075
0076 /* END OF YACC */
0077
0078 /* left over tree building operators */
0079 # define COMOP     59
0080 # define DIV      60
0081 # define MOD      62
0082 # define LS      64
0083 # define RS      66
0084 # define DOT      68
0085 # define STREF    69
0086 # define CALL     70
0087 # define FORCALL  73
0088 # define NOT      76
0089 # define COMPL    77
0090 # define INCR    78
0091 # define DECR    79
0092 # define EQ      80
0093 # define NE      81
0094 # define LE      82
0095 # define LT      83
0096 # define GE      84
0097 # define GT      85
0098 # define ULE     86
0099 # define ULT     87
0100 # define UGE     88
0101 # define UGT     89
0102 # define SETBIT  90
0103 # define TESTBIT 91
0104 # define RESETBIT 92
0105 # define ARS     93
0106 # define REG     94
0107 # define OREG    95
0108 # define CCODES  96
0109 # define FREE    97
0110 # define STASG   98
0111 # define STARG   99
0112 # define STCALL 100
0113
0114 /* some conversion operators */
0115 # define FLD      103
0116 # define SCONV   104
0117 # define PCONV   105
0118 # define PMCONV  106
0119 # define PVCONV  107
0120
0121 /* special node operators, used for special contexts */
0122 # define FORCE    108
0123 # define CBRANCH 109
0124 # define INIT    110
0125 # define CAST    111
0126
0127 /* operator modifiers */
0128 # define ASG     1-
0129 # define UNARY   2+
0130
0131 # define NOASG   (-1)+
0132 # define NOUNARY (-2)+
0133 /* ----- */
0134
0135 /* node types */
0136 # define LTYPE   02
0137 # define UTYPE   04
0138 # define BITYPE  010
0139

```



```

0140      /* operator information */
0141 # define TYFLG 016
0142 # define ASGFLG 01
0143 # define LOGFLG 020
0144 # define SIMPFLG 040
0145 # define COMMFLG 0100
0146 # define DIVFLG 0200
0147 # define FLOFLG 0400
0148 # define LTYFLG 01000
0149 # define CALLFLG 02000
0150 # define MULFLG 04000
0151 # define SHFFLG 010000
0152 # define ASGOPFLG 020000
0153 # define SPFLG 040000
0154
0155      /* operator condition names */
0156 # define optype(o) (dope[o]&TYFLG)
0157 # define asgop(o) (dope[o]&ASGFLG)
0158 # define logop(o) (dope[o]&LOGFLG)
0159 # define callop(o) (dope[o]&CALLFLG)
0160 /* ----- */
0161
0162      /* type names. used in symbol table building */
0163 # define UNDEF 0
0164 # define FARG 1
0165 # define CHAR 2
0166 # define SHORT 3
0167 # define INT 4
0168 # define LONG 5
0169 # define FLOAT 6
0170 # define DOUBLE 7
0171 # define STRTY 8
0172 # define UNIONTY 9
0173 # define ENUMTY 10
0174 # define MOETY 11
0175 # define UCHAR 12
0176 # define USHORT 13
0177 # define UNSIGNED 14
0178 # define ULONG 15
0179
0180      /* type modifiers */
0181 # define PTR 020
0182 # define FTN 040
0183 # define ARY 060
0184
0185      /* type packing constants */
0186 # define TMASK 060
0187 # define TMASK1 0300
0188 # define TMASK2 0360
0189 # define BTMASK 017
0190 # define BTSHIFT 4
0191 # define TSHIFT 2
0192
0193      /* macros */
0194
0195 # define MODTYPE(x,y) x = (x&(-BTMASK))|y
0196 # define BTYPE(x) (x&BTMASK) /* basic type of x */
0197 # define ISUNSIGNED(x) ((x)<=ULONG&&(x)>=UCHAR)
0198 # define UNSIGNABLE(x) ((x)<=LONG&&(x)>=CHAR)
0199 # define ENUNSIGN(x) ((x)+(UNSIGNED-INT))
0200 # define DEUNSIGN(x) ((x)+(INT-UNSIGNED))
0201 # define ISPTR(x) ((x&TMASK)==PTR)
0202 # define ISFTN(x) ((x&TMASK)==FTN) /* is x a function type */
0203 # define ISARY(x) ((x&TMASK)==ARY) /* is x an array type */
0204 # define INCREf(x) (((x&-BTMASK)<<TSHIFT)|PTR|(x&BTMASK))
0205 # define DECREf(x) (((x)>TSHIFT)&-BTMASK)|(x&BTMASK)
0206 /* ----- */
0207

```

The first four files of the program contain definitions for many of the symbols and structures, together with forward declarations for most of the variables, used by the program. The files are:

1. `manifest`: Machine-independent definitions, many of which are used in both passes of the compiler.
2. `macdefs`: Machine-dependent definitions needed in the first pass of the compiler. Some of these are also needed by the second pass.
3. `mac2defs`: Machine-dependent definitions needed in the second pass.
4. `mfile2`: Definitions for symbols used in the code templates, declarations for the node and template structures, and various forward declarations.

The fourth file, `mfile2`, “includes” each of the first three. In turn, `mfile2` is “included” by each of the other compilable files. Accordingly the scope of the definitions in these four files is the whole program. (In passing it may be noted that `stdio.h` is included by `manifest` at line 0001.)

### 2.1 The File “manifest”

*2.1.1 Operators.* `manifest` begins (lines 0001 to 0125) with definitions for a sequence of approximately one hundred *operator* types, about half of which are of interest only in the first pass of the compiler.

The particular association of numeric values with operator types is largely arbitrary. Since the compiler contains many `switch` statements that are keyed on an operator variable, there may be prospects for gains in code compactness and/or execution speed by fine-tuning these assignments. (Such prospects would be less if more elaborate techniques were employed by the compiler in the generation of code for `switch` statements, as is done by the regular C compiler.) Every node of an expression tree has an associated operator type, which is one of the values given on lines 0004 through 0125. Note that the value `FREE` (0109) is used to label nodes that are not currently assigned.

There are certain derived operators which are not given explicitly in the above mentioned list, but are created via the “macro operators” defined on lines 0128 to 0132. The most commonly occurring example of such an operator is `UNARY MUL`, whose value is  $2 + 11 = 13$ . It will be seen readily that no other operator type has been assigned that value. (In passing it may be noted that `NOASG` and `NOUNARY` are not used in the second pass.)

*2.1.2 Operator Groups.* Operators sharing a common characteristic can be grouped in various ways. Unfortunately the bits and pieces used to define such groups in this program are scattered over three different files, `manifest`, `mfile2` and `common`. As we shall see later, the procedure `mkdope` (0811) constructs an array `dope` (0724) that contains a bitmask for each operator. This bit mask consists of:

1. an “assignment” flag (one bit).
2. a “type” field (three bits).
3. various other flags which are given on lines 0140 to 0153.

```

0208      /* table sizes */
0209 # define DSIZE   CAST+1 /* size of the dope array */
0210 # define BCSZ    100 /* size of table to save break
0211                    and continue labels */
0212 # define SYMTSZ   450 /* size of the symbol table */
0213 # define DIMTABSZ 750 /* size of the dimension/size table */
0214 # define PARAMSZ  100 /* size of the parameter stack */
0215 # define SWITSZ   250 /* size of switch table */
0216
0217 # ifndef FORT
0218 # define TREESZ    350 /* space for building parse tree */
0219 # else
0220 # define TREESZ    1000
0221 # endif
0222 /* ----- */
0223
0224      /* advance x to a multiple of y */
0225 # define SETOFF(x,y)  if( x%y != 0 ) x = ( x/y + 1 ) * y
0226      /* can y bits be added to x without overflowing z */
0227 # define NOFIT(x,y,z) ( (x%z + y) > z )
0228
0229      /* pack & unpack field descriptors (size & offset) */
0230 # define PKFIELD(s,o) ((o<<6)|s)
0231 # define UPKFSZ(v)    (v&077)
0232 # define UPKFOFF(v)  (v>>6)
0233
0234      /* miscellaneous */
0235 # define NOLAB      (-1)
0236 # define TNULL     PTR /* pointer to UNDEF */
0237 # define NCHNAM     8 /* number of characters in a name */
0238 /* ----- */
0239
0240 typedef union ndu NODE;
0241 typedef unsigned int TWORD;
0242
0243      /* common defined variables */
0244 extern int nerrors; /* number of errors seen so far */
0245 extern NODE *NIL; /* a pointer which will always have 0 in it */
0246 extern int dope[]; /* a vector containing operator information */
0247 extern char *opst[]; /* a vector containing names for ops */

```

These complicating type modifications may be cascaded. Each level requires another two bit field in the operand type word. There is a set of macros, given on lines 0195 to 0205, for encoding and extracting this information. The important ones to notice for the second pass are:

1. BTYPE: extract the basic type.
2. ISPTR: is this a pointer type?
3. ISFTN: is this a function type?
4. ISARY: is this an array type?

2.1.6 *manifest miscellany*. Most of the remaining material in the file *manifest* is adequately commented. The following are worthy of notice at this juncture:

0225: SETOFF is an expression whose value is that of its first argument rounded up to a multiple of its second argument. It is used primarily in the calculation of byte and word offsets from bit offset values.

0230: PKFIELD is used in the first pass to store information in the *rval* field of a NODE structure regarding the size and offset of bit-fields in structures. This information is subsequently retrieved using UPKFSZ and UPKFOFF respectively.

0237: NCHNAM is the size of the character array in each NODE structure, i.e. it defines the maximum length of unique variable names.

0240: NODE (0240) is the type for the building blocks or nodes for the expression trees.

0241: TWORD (0241) is the variable type that stores operand type information. One such variable is part of every NODE.

## 2.2 The File "macdefs"

This file, which begins at line 0248, gives machine-dependent parameter definitions that are needed in the first pass of the compiler. Some of these are also needed in the second pass.

0250: Space is allocated in units of one bit. The different operand types each have associated, hardware-determined sizes which reduce to one or a combination of the sizes of:

1. character.
2. short or long integer.
3. single or double floating point.
4. address constant (or pointer).

It may be noted that whereas offset calculations in the first pass of the compiler are conducted entirely in bits, the calculations in the second pass are largely in terms of addressable storage units.

0258: Likewise, the hardware for most machines dictates very strongly what the alignment boundaries must be\*. (It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the implications of aligning characters to an eight bit boundary, and short integers, to a sixteen bit boundary, etc.)

---

\* On the VAX11/780, the architecture allows alignment for all operand types, to eight bit boundaries. However the hardware implementation exacts a significant run-time penalty if the operand types are not aligned to their "natural" boundaries. Thus for this machine, there is a potential space/speed tradeoff that different VAX11/780 installations may prefer to solve differently.

```

0248 /* PDP11 Values */
0249
0250 # define SZCHAR      8
0251 # define SZINT       16
0252 # define SZFLOAT     32
0253 # define SZDOUBLE    64
0254 # define SZLONG      32
0255 # define SZSHORT     16
0256 # define SZPOINT     16
0257
0258 # define ALCHAR      8
0259 # define ALINT       16
0260 # define ALFLOAT     16
0261 # define ALDOUBLE    16
0262 # define ALLONG      16
0263 # define ALSHORT     16
0264 # define ALPOINT     16
0265 # define ALSTRUCT    16
0266 # define ALSTACK    16
0267
0268 # define ARGINIT     32
0269 # define AUTOINIT    48
0270
0271 /* size in which constants are converted */
0272 /* should be long if feasible */
0273 # define CONSZ        long
0274 # define CONFMT       "%Ld"
0275
0276 /* size in which offsets are kept
0277 /* should be large enough to cover address space in bits */
0278 # define OFFSZ        long
0279
0280 /* character set macro */
0281 # define CCTRANS(x) x
0282
0283 /* register cookie for stack pointer */
0284 # define STKREG       5
0285 # define ARGREG       5
0286
0287 /* maximum and minimum register variables */
0288 # define MAXRVAR      4
0289 # define MINRVAR      2
0290
0291 /* various standard pieces of code are used */
0292 # define STDPRTREE
0293 # define LABFMT       "L%d"
0294
0295 /* definition indicates automatics and/or temporaries
0296 are on a negative growing stack */
0297 # define BACKAUTO
0298 # define BACKTEMP
0299 # define RTOLBYTES
0300 # define ENUMSIZE(high,low) INT
0301
0302 # define makecc(val,i) lastcon = i ? (val<<8)|lastcon : val

```

**2.2.1 AUTOINIT, ARGINIT.** The Portable C compiler provides a general mechanism for building the run-time stack frames needed by procedures. The issues involved are discussed in the internal technical memorandum, "*The C Language Calling Sequence*", by S.C. Johnson, D.M. Ritchie and M.E. Lesk.

AUTOINIT defines the growth (in bits) of the stack, beyond the point indicated by the frame pointer, due to the storage of CPU registers at procedure entry time. (The frame pointer marks the beginning, or some point offset by a standard amount from the beginning of the stack frame.) On the PDP11, where the frame pointer is R5, the stack growth is three words (48 bits) to store values of R4, R3 and R2.

ARGINIT is not used in the second pass, at least for the PDP11. It is intended for use with a separate "argument pointer", which is needed, for example, when the arguments passed to a procedure are not stored in a location fixed relative to the frame pointer.

**2.2.2 macdefs miscellany.** Many of the declarations in `macdefs` are not relevant to the second pass. Of those given from line 0271 on, `MAXRVAR` and `MINRVAR` are relevant to the allocation of temporary registers (they define the range of registers which may be preempted for local variables in fact), `BACKTEMP` (0298) specifies that temporary storage is allocated backwards in memory, and `RTOLBYTES` (0299) is used to flag the relatively unusual byte ordering of the PDP11.

### 2.3 The File "mac2defs"

This file, which begins at line 0303, contains machine-independent definitions, additional to those given in `macdefs`, which are needed in the second pass of the Portable C compiler.

**2.3.1 Registers.** There are assumed to be two different classes of registers which can be used in the evaluation of expressions, and which the compiler must assign.

In the PDP11 version, type A registers are general registers which can store integers and pointers, and which are generally in demand and in short supply. On the other hand, type B registers are floating point registers for which the supply is reasonably adequate, and allocation is no great problem. In retrospect, it seems\* that it would have been preferable to treat the floating point registers as additional type A registers, rather than as a different species, as is done in the regular compiler for the PDP11.

The concept of "B" registers was introduced into the compiler, to accommodate the index registers of the Honeywell computer. One of the deficiencies\*\* of the present compiler is its inability to recognize and handle more than two distinct types of registers.

**2.3.2 mac2defs miscellany.** `SAVEREGION` and `wda1` are not used in the second pass of the PDP11 compiler. The defined symbol `MYREADER` is used, in effect, to indicate that a procedure, `myreader` (3926), exists, and is to be invoked (in `main` at line 1031). The variable `fltused` (0349) is used for the PDP11 to set a flag, which will effect the loading of library routines with the compiled program.

The defined symbols, `STOFARG`, `STOARG` and `STOSTARG`, all stand for procedures which may be optionally present, and which are called by `store` (1325) to take machine-dependent actions appropriately for the generation of code to calculate argument values. No special actions are required on the PDP11, so these symbols have null values.

### 2.4 The File "mfile2"

This file contains various machine-independent definitions and declarations of global significance to the second pass of the Portable C compiler. There is a companion file, `mfile1`, which plays a similar role in the first pass of the compiler.

\* Communication from Lee Benoy.

\*\* Communication from Steve Johnson.

```
0303 /* PDP11 Registers */
0304
0305 /* scratch registers */
0306 # define R0 0
0307 # define R1 1
0308
0309 /* register variables */
0310 # define R2 2
0311 # define R3 3
0312 # define R4 4
0313
0314 /* special purpose */
0315 # define R5 5 /* frame pointer */
0316 # define SP 6 /* stack pointer */
0317 # define PC 7 /* program counter */
0318
0319 /* floating registers */
0320 # define FR0 8
0321 # define FR1 9
0322 # define FR2 10
0323 # define FR3 11
0324 # define FR4 12
0325 # define FR5 13
0326
0327 # define SAVEREGION 8 /* number of bytes for save area */
0328
0329 # define BYTEOFF(x) ((x)&01)
0330 # define wdal(k) (BYTEOFF(k)==0)
0331 # define BITOOR(x) ((x)>>3) /* bit offset to oreg offset */
0332
0333 # define REGSZ 14
0334
0335 # define TMPREG R5
0336
0337 # define STOARG(p) /* just evaluate the arguments,
0338                    and be done with it... */
0339 # define STOFARG(p)
0340 # define STOSTARG(p)
0341 # define genfcall(a,b) gencall(a,b)
0342
0343 /* shape for constants between -128 and 127 */
0344 # define SCCON (SPECIAL+100)
0345 /* shape for constants between 0 and 32767 */
0346 # define SICON (SPECIAL+101)
0347
0348 # define MYREADER(p) myreader(p)
0349 extern int fltused;
0350
0351 /* calls can be nested on the PDP-11 */
0352 # define NESTCALLS
```

### 2.4.1 Groups of Operators.

0360: In coding the set of operator templates in the array `table`, it is convenient and possible to provide some templates which apply for a whole group of operators. Some such groups are implied by the names given on lines 0360 to 0370. The `ASG` (0128) operator can also be applied to these to produce e.g. `ASG OPLOG`, which has a value of 010017.

0375: `MNOPE` (0375), `MDONE` (0376) are values returned by the procedure `match` (2159) when it has been decided that the situation is either hopeless, or completely under control, respectively.

**2.4.2 Cookies.** In the present context, the term "cookie" (see line 0379) means "goal" or "set of alternative goals". Each expression tree represents a calculation that may be carried out to yield a result. The cookie refers to the disposition of this result. In particular, the cookie `FOREFF` implies that all results of the calculation that are left in the processor registers and in the temporary part of the object-time stack may be discarded. All useful results of the calculation will have already been saved explicitly. All trees passed from the first to the second pass of the compiler are to be computed "for effect" only.

In the case of subtrees, even if the overall goal is "for effect", the result of the subtree calculation may be temporarily important and must be saved somewhere. Just where may depend on what other registers are already being used. Failing all else, the result may be placed in the temporary part of the object time stack. (This is generally undesirable because access to stack locations is slower, and the necessary code is longer, than for reference to the processor registers.)

The other goals are listed, with comments, on lines 0382 to 0389. Note that references to `lvalue` on lines 0384, 0385 and elsewhere certainly do not apply in the case of the PDP11.

**2.4.3 Shapes.** The use of the term "shape" in the present context is somewhat unconventional. It is used to suggest the way an operand, represented by a particular subtree, can be accessed. It may be in an A register (`SAREG`, 0395), or in a temporary A register (`STAREG`, 0396), or in a B register (`STBREG`, 0398), or in the condition codes (`SCC`, 0399). It may be a constant (`SCON`, 0401), or a subfield of a word (`SFLD`, 0402).

The operand may be accessed indirectly through a pointer variable (`STARNM`, 0404), or through a register pointer (`STARREG`, 0405).

The reader should be careful to distinguish between `STAREG` and `STARREG`. They are to be "parsed" quite differently, as "S-T-AREG" and "STAR-REG", respectively; furthermore, they must be distinguished from the operator type `STARG` (0111)\*

There are also a number of special "shapes" for constants: `SZERO` (0408), `SONE` (0409) and `SMONE` (0410). The latter, "minus one", is not handled specially on the PDP11. On the other hand, short integer constants may be given special treatment in some circumstances on the PDP11 (see lines 0344 and 0346). `SWADD` (0406), meaning "shape of word address", is relevant to the Honeywell 6000.

**2.4.4 More Types.** The definitions which begin on line 0417 are for a set of operand types. Unlike the set previously given on lines 0163 to 0178, which were designed to be compactly encoded in a four bit field, these definitions are for a set of bit masks which may be combined into sets of alternatives.

\* These are to be read as "shape of a temporary A register", "indirection through a register" and "structure argument", respectively. Note also that the meaning of `STARREG` in the current PDP11 version is slightly non-standard, since it can refer to autoincrement and autodecrement addressing modes.



```

0353 # include "macdefs"
0354 # include "mac2defs"
0355 # include "manifest"
0356
0357     /* OP descriptors */
0358     /* the ASG operator may be used on some of these */
0359
0360 # define OPSIMP      010000 /* +, -, &, |, ^ */
0361 # define OPCOMM     010002 /* +, &, |, ^ */
0362 # define OPMUL      010004 /* *, / */
0363 # define OPDIV      010006 /* /, % */
0364 # define OPUNARY    010010 /* unary ops */
0365 # define OPLEAF     010012 /* leaves */
0366 # define OPANY      010014 /* any op... */
0367 # define OPLOG      010016 /* logical ops */
0368 # define OPFLOAT    010020 /* +, -, *, or / (for floats) */
0369 # define OPSHFT     010022 /* <<, >> */
0370 # define OPLTYPE    010024 /* leaf type nodes (e.g. NAME, ICON) */
0371 /* ----- */
0372
0373     /* match returns */
0374
0375 # define MNOPE      010000
0376 # define MDONE      010001
0377 /* ----- */
0378
0379     /* cookies, used as arguments to codgen */
0380
0381 # define FOREFF     01 /* compute for effects only */
0382 # define INAREG     02 /* compute into a register */
0383 # define INTAREG    04 /* compute into a scratch register */
0384 # define INBREG     010 /* compute into a lvalue register */
0385 # define INTBREG    020 /* compute into a scratch lvalue register */
0386 # define FORCC      040 /* compute for condition codes only */
0387 # define INTEMP     010000 /* compute into a temporary location */
0388 # define FORARG     020000 /* compute for an argument of a function */
0389 # define FORREW     040000 /* search the table for a rewrite rule */
0390 /* ----- */
0391
0392     /* shapes */
0393
0394 # define SANY       01 /* same as FOREFF */
0395 # define SAREG      02 /* same as INAREG */
0396 # define STAREG     04 /* same as INTAREG */
0397 # define SBREG      010 /* same as INBREG */
0398 # define STBREG     020 /* same as INTBREG */
0399 # define SCC        040 /* same as FORCC */
0400 # define SNAME      0100
0401 # define SCON       0200
0402 # define SFLD       0400
0403 # define SOREG      01000
0404 # define STARNM     02000
0405 # define STARREG    04000
0406 # define SWADD      040000
0407 # define SPECIAL    0100000
0408 # define SZERO      SPECIAL
0409 # define SONE       (SPECIAL|1)
0410 # define SMONE      (SPECIAL|2)
0411
0412 /* FORARG, INTEMP are carefully not conflicting with shapes */
0413 /* ----- */
0414

```

**2.4.5 Needs.** Most of the definitions in the section of code beginning at line 0381 are for items which can occur in the code templates. The formal declaration of the structure which encodes a single template occurs at line 0539, and is discussed in more detail below.

The particular set of definitions that commence at line 0435 under the label "Needs", refer to the resources which may be needed temporarily during the sequence of instructions defined by the template. For example, NAREG (0435) specifies that a temporary A register will be required, and one such register must be made available if the code sequence specified by the template is to be used.

NASL (0438) specifies that a temporary A register is needed, but that this can be the same register as used by the "left hand" operand *provided* the contents of this register do not have to be kept intact for some other reason.

NACOUNT (0436) is a mask to define the field in which the number of A registers is encoded. NAMASK (0437) is used to isolate the requests (by masking out other fields) for A registers from other requests (e.g. for B registers). These are all used by the procedure `allo` (2493).

REWRITE is a special need, which should be encountered when there is no hope of matching the particular node with any of the regular templates. It signals that the tree will have to be remodeled before the template matching should be attempted again.

0449: MUSTDO and NOPREF are used to qualify the value of the `rall` field in the `ndu` structure ... see line 0469.

**2.4.6 Reclamation Cookies.** A set of definitions for these begins on line 0455. After a template has been matched, and the appropriate instructions emitted, the tree must be rewritten to replace the matched subtree by, typically, a single node representing the result obtained. The "reclamation cookie" is used to denote where the result may be found. In many cases, the result is available in more than one location, e.g., after a move instruction, so that the practical problem becomes to decide which of these will be most convenient.

The cookies are bitmasks that may be combined to represent multiple alternatives. RLEFT (0456) denotes that the result will be in the left operand of a binary pair. RESC1, etc. denotes the first, etc. temporary registers assigned. RNULL denotes that no result need be saved, whereas RNOP denotes that there is *no* result to be saved.

**2.4.7 Nodes.** The type definition on line 0240 equates, for the second pass, the type `NODE` (which is frequently used) with the type `ndu` (which is not used otherwise). The `NODE` type is specified differently during the first pass of the two pass version of the compiler, and differently again in the single pass version.

The type `ndu` is a union of four different structures, which are declared beginning at line 0465. All four structures have their first four fields in common:

1. `op` is an operator type.
2. `rall` is used for expressing preferences for where (in which register) results should be stored.
3. `type` describes the associated operand type.
4. `su` expresses the number of registers needed during the calculation represented by the subtree.

Further the first two forms, A and B, which may be associated with `BITYPE` and `LTYPE` nodes respectively, have a common fifth field, `name`, whose contents, when non-null, are derived from a variable name in the source program. The structure for `UTYPE` nodes does not appear explicitly, but is in effect an amalgam of forms A and B, with a right "value" and a left "node pointer".

```

0415      /* types */
0416
0417 # define TCHAR      01
0418 # define TSHORT     02
0419 # define TINT       04
0420 # define TLONG      010
0421 # define TFLOAT    020
0422 # define TDOUBLE    040
0423 # define TPOINT     0100
0424 # define T UCHAR    0200
0425 # define TUSHORT    0400
0426 # define TUNSIGNED  01000
0427 # define TULONG     02000
0428 # define TPTRTO     04000 /* pointer to one of the above */
0429 # define TANY       010000 /* matches anything within reason */
0430 # define TSTRUCT    020000 /* structure or union */
0431 /* ----- */
0432
0433      /* needs */
0434
0435 # define NAREG      01
0436 # define NACOUNT    03
0437 # define NAMASK     017
0438 # define NASL       04 /* share left register */
0439 # define NASR       010 /* share right register */
0440 # define NBREG      020
0441 # define NBCOUNT    060
0442 # define NBMASK     0360
0443 # define NBSL       0100
0444 # define NBSR       0200
0445 # define NTEMP      0400
0446 # define NTMASK     07400
0447 # define REWRITE   010000
0448
0449 # define MUSTDO     010000 /* force register requirements */
0450 # define NOPREF     020000 /* no preference for register assignment */
0451 /* ----- */
0452
0453      /* reclamation cookies */
0454
0455 # define RNULL      0 /* clobber result */
0456 # define RLEFT      01
0457 # define RRIGHT     02
0458 # define RESC1      04
0459 # define RESC2      010
0460 # define RESC3      020
0461 # define RESCC      04000
0462 # define RNOP       010000 /* DANGER: can cause loops.. */
0463 /* ----- */
0464

```

0498: The sizes of structures, and their alignments, are given in multiples of characters.

2.4.8 *Pot Pourri*. The latter part of `mfile2` (lines 0505 to 0593) is a bit of a mixture (to put it mildly). It consists mainly of forward declarations for variables which are declared elsewhere. In view of the way `mfile2` is used, it would seem better to replace most of these forward declarations by the actual declarations. However, as has already been noted, the present arrangement has been dictated by the limited capacity of some assemblers to handle globally defined variables. Descriptions for many of these variables will be given again when they are re-encountered. However several are worthy of comment now.

The first group of variables (from line 0505 to 0517) are concerned with `NODEs`.

1. The array `node` (0510) is the basic supply of structures from which trees are built.
2. The array `resc` (0511) is used to hold information, at the time code is being generated, about the temporary storage and registers.
3. `deltrees` (0508) is an array of node pointers, used to keep track of subtrees that have been broken off from the main tree by `delay2` (1233), and which await later processing. (The size of this array seems to be very generous.)
4. The integer `deli` (0506) keeps track of the latest entry in `deltrees`.
5. The procedures `talloc`, `eread`, `tcopy` and `getlr` all return a node pointer as their result.

0521: `rstatus` (3717) is a constant, machine-dependent data array, which is declared and initialized in the file `local2.c`. It gives information about the type and status of individual processor registers.

0522: `busy` (2453) is used to keep track of the usage of temporary registers during expression evaluation.

0524: `respref` is both the name of a structure (defined here) and the name of an array of such structures. The latter is initialized beginning at line 3729. It is used in selecting the best of a set of alternative results from the execution of a particular machine instruction.

0532: `SETSTO` is a macro which assigns values to `stocook` and `stotree`. These values are determined by `store` (1325) as it attempts to decide which subtree should be worked upon next.

0539: See the next section below.

0553: Offsets and related quantities are reckoned in bits, so they are stored and manipulated as long integers. (See the definition of `OFFSZ` (0278).)

0561: `nrecur` is reinitialized to zero for each expression tree, and is incremented at each call of `order` (1537) and `match` (2168).

0563: If the value of `nrecur` reaches `NRECUR`, the compiler exits on the assumption that it is looping infinitely (see line 1517).

0589: These remaining macros are used for machines such as the IBM 360/370 and the Interdata 8/32, which have "base-index" addressing. They are not needed for the PDP11.

```

0465 union ndu {
0466
0467     struct { /* form A */
0468         int op;
0469         int rall;
0470         TWORD type;
0471         int su;
0472         char name[NCHNAM];
0473         NODE *left;
0474         NODE *right;
0475     };
0476
0477     struct { /* form B */
0478         int op;
0479         int rall;
0480         TWORD type;
0481         int su;
0482         char name[NCHNAM];
0483         CONSZ lval;
0484         int rval;
0485     };
0486
0487     struct { /* form C */
0488         int op, rall;
0489         TWORD type;
0490         int su;
0491         int label; /* for use with branching */
0492     };
0493
0494     struct { /* form D */
0495         int op, rall;
0496         TWORD type;
0497         int su;
0498         int stsize; /* sizes of structure objects */
0499         int stalign; /* alignment of structure objects */
0500     };
0501
0502 };
0503 /* ----- */
0504
0505 # define DELAYS          20
0506 extern int deli; /* mmmmm */
0507
0508 extern NODE *deltrees[DELAYS];
0509 extern NODE *stotree;
0510 NODE node[TREESZ];
0511 extern NODE resc[];
0512
0513 extern NODE
0514     *talloc(),
0515     *eread(),
0516     *tcopy(),
0517     *getlr();
0518
0519 /* register allocation */
0520
0521 extern int rstatus[];
0522 extern int busy[];
0523
0524 extern struct respref { int cform; int mform; } respref[];
0525
0526 # define isbreg(r)      (rstatus[r]&SBREG)
0527 # define istreg(r)     (rstatus[r]&(STBREG|STAREG))
0528 # define istnode(p)    (p->op==REG && istreg(p->rval))
0529

```

## 2.5 Code Templates

Each code template contains a description of a subtree, or class of subtrees, plus a "recipe" for producing the assembler code that will carry out the calculation represented by that subtree.

The declaration of the data structure, `optab`, which will hold the description of a single template, and a forward declaration for the array `table` are given starting at line 0539. The components of `optab` are:

1. `op`, the type of node that may be matched.
2. `visit`, the type(s) of goal that can be met.
3. `lshape`, allowable shape(s) for the left subtree.
4. `ltype`, allowable operand type(s) for the left subtree.
5. `rshape`, `rtype`, ditto for the right subtree.
6. `needs`, resources that will be required (especially temporary registers).
7. `rewrite`, rule for rewriting the tree after a match has been made.
8. `cstring`, a character string which expands into a set of assembler instructions.

The file `table.c`, which begins at line 4664, declares and initializes the array `table`. Any serious student of the compiler will need to analyze this array at some length. For the moment, it will be worth looking at just a few parts of that array.

Beginning at line 4701, there is a template for a subtree whose root node has the operator `ASSIGN`. It is used to copy a long integer, signed or unsigned, from one directly addressable location to another. The shape and type restrictions for both the left and right subtrees are the same. `LWD` is defined on line 4667, and specifies a set of alternative shapes that are acceptable. No additional resources are needed, and after the operation, the "result" is accessible through either the left or right operands. The template may be used `FOREFF`, in which case the result is not of interest, or else it may be used for `INAREG`, i.e. to get the result into a pair of A registers. If neither the right or left subtrees represent a register pair, then additional move instructions may need to be generated.

The next template, which is initialized starting at line 4707, is very similar except for the shape of the left subtree, i.e. the destination. If the left subtree has the shape `STARNM`, i.e. contains a pointer to the destination, then this pointer can be brought into a temporary A register, and used to address the destination. The temporary register may be an additional register ("need" `NAREG`) or may reuse the register already used in the left subtree, provided no other use for that register already exists, i.e. if the left register is sharable ("need" `NASL`). In this case, the result (if required) will be more readily accessible as the right subtree ("reclamation cookie" is `RRIGHT`), since the left register will have been incremented.

## 2.6 Addressing Modes

One of the distinguishing features of the PDP11 class of computers and its successor, the VAX11/780, is a rich, flexible and somewhat complex set of addressing modes. An addressing mode is a convention for using the contents of a designated register, possibly combined with a word obtained from the instruction stream, to define the address of an operand.

The PDP11 has eight basic addressing modes and eight general purpose registers, so that a (mode, register) pair can be defined in a string of six bits. Two such fields can fit into a single sixteen bit word, so the PDP11 is able to encode a number of two address instructions efficiently. (In some of these, both operands are addressed via the general addressing modes, and in others, one of the operands is addressed in the general way, and the other must be a register.) Descriptions of the addressing modes for the PDP11 are given in the "PDP11 Processor Handbook" (Digital Equipment Corporation, various editions) and are not repeated here.



In the discussion that follows, a linearized notation for trees is used, so that  $A$  denotes a subtree consisting of single node of type  $A$ , while  $A ( B , C )$  denotes a subtree that has  $A$  as its root, and  $B$  and  $C$  as its left and right descendents, respectively, etc. The characters  $*$ ,  $++$ ,  $--$  are the familiar symbols from the C language.

The expression trees passed from the first to the second pass of the Portable C compiler contain only the simplest of these modes in a "ready-made" form, namely:

REG	Operand is a register. [PDP11 address mode is "register", or $0n$ .]
NAME	Symbolic address of operand is given. [Mode is "relative", or $67$ .]
ICON	Immediate constant (possibly an address). [Mode is "immediate", or $27$ .]

As will be seen later in Chapter Seven, the routine `oreg2` (1988) is invoked by `canon` (1307) to recognize certain subtrees, and to convert these into nodes of type OREG (register plus offset). The program design envisages four different styles of OREG, of which only two are relevant for the PDP11, namely:

OREG	Register contains a pointer to the operand. [Mode is "register deferred", or $1n$ .]
OREG	The sum of the register plus the word following the instruction defines the address of the operand. [Mode is "index", or $6n$ .]

Each of the remaining address modes is recognized and handled as a subtree with two or more nodes, right up till the time of code generation. For example:

$* ( NAME )$	The absolute address of a pointer to operand is given. [Mode is $77$ .]
$* ( ICON )$	This is the same as the previous case.
$* ( OREG )$	The address of a pointer to the operand is given by the sum of the register and the word following the instruction. [Mode is "index deferred" or $7n$ .]
$* ( ++ ( REG , ICON ) )$	The register is a pointer to the operand. After the reference is made, the value of the register is incremented by the value of the constant. [Provided the increment is appropriate to the operand (i.e., one for a character, two for a word, etc.), this can be handled by "autoincrement" addressing, i.e. mode $2n$ .]
$* ( -- ( REG , ICON ) )$	The register is decremented, and then used to point to the operand. Provided the decrement is the appropriate value, "autodecrement" addressing, i.e. mode $4n$ , can be used.]

In this program, there are many places where a class of subtrees of depths varying from one to three, and which represent PDP11 addressing modes, must be recognized and handled. (For example, see line 2183 and `sh1type`, 4141.) The concept of "shape" serves to characterize such subtrees. The last two examples above are considered to have the shape STARREG, and the three before those, the shape STARNM. However, only a limited number of the possible shapes are explicitly recognized, and the shape is not stored explicitly with the subtree.

It seems to the present writer that life would be much easier in many parts of the compiler if `oreg2`, or some equivalent, could reduce *all* the subtrees that represent addressing modes to one single node type. That this has not been done seems to be the result of an implicit assumption in the original design, namely that the set of operators and the definition of OREG would be machine-independent and non-negotiable. Steve Johnson says that an alternative approach, which he prefers, would involve extending for each machine the set of "special shapes" that would be recognized to include such cases.



```

0594 # include "mfile2"
0595
0596 int nerrors = 0; /* number of errors */
0597
0598 /* VARARGS1 */
0599 uerror( s, a ) char *s; { /* nonfatal error message */
0600 /* the routine where is different for pass 1 and pass 2:
0601 /* it tells where the error took place */
0602
0603 ++nerrors;
0604 where('u');
0605 fprintf( stderr, s, a );
0606 fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0607 if( nerrors > 30 ) cerror( "too many errors");
0608 }
0609 /* ----- */
0610
0611 /* VARARGS1 */
0612 werror( s, a, b ) char *s; { /* warning */
0613 where('w');
0614 fprintf( stderr, "warning: " );
0615 fprintf( stderr, s, a, b );
0616 fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0617 }
0618 /* ----- */
0619
0620 /* VARARGS1 */
0621 cerror( s, a, b, c ) char *s; { /* compiler error: die */
0622 where('c');
0623 if( nerrors && nerrors <= 30 ){ /* give the compiler the
0624 benefit of the doubt */
0625 fprintf( stderr,
0626 "cannot recover from earlier errors: goodbye!\n");
0627 }
0628 else {
0629 fprintf( stderr, "compiler error: " );
0630 fprintf( stderr, s, a, b, c );
0631 fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0632 }
0633 EXIT(1);
0634 }
0635
0636 /* ----- */
0637
0638 NODE *NIL: /* pointer which always has 0 in it */
0639
0640 NODE *lastfree: /* pointer to last free node: (for allocator) */
0641
0642 tinit(){ /* initialize expression tree search */
0643 NODE *p;
0644
0645 for( p=node; p<= &node[TREESZ-1]; ++p ) p->op = FREE;
0646 lastfree = node;
0647 }
0648 /* ----- */
0649
0650 # define TNEXT(p) (p== &node[TREESZ-1]?node:p+1)
0651
0652 NODE *
0653 talloc(){
0654 NODE *p, *q;
0655
0656 q = lastfree;
0657 for( p = TNEXT(q); p!=q; p= TNEXT(p))
0658 if( p->op ==FREE ) return(lastfree=p);
0659

```

This file contains procedures which are used in both passes of the compiler. Since certain structures, notably for the tree nodes, are defined differently in the two passes, this file is compiled with the file `mfile1` for the first pass, and with `mfile2` for the second pass. The full source code includes two files, `comm1.c` and `comm2.c`, which "include" the common file and the appropriate "mfile", and which are used in conjunction with the first and second passes respectively. (Neither `comm1.c` nor `comm2.c` is listed here.)

### 3.1 Error Messages

The three procedures, `uerror` (0599), `werror` (0612) and `cerror` (0621), are used to provide error messages on the standard output file, with varying degrees of severity. Note that a call to `cerror` is made when the compiler diagnoses a situation that "cannot happen". When this occurs the compilation is aborted. (The comments `/* VARARGS1 */` and similar ones elsewhere are for the benefit of `lint`.)

### 3.2 Tree Nodes

The next four procedures are concerned with the maintenance of tree structures. There are two other procedures that are companions to these, namely `ncopy` (2891) and `tcopy` (2910). The latter have been included in `allo.c` rather than the present file, because they are not used in the first pass.

0642: `tinit` is used to initialize the free list of nodes, which it does by setting the `op` field for every tree node, in the array `node` (0510), to the value `FREE`. The pointer `lastfree` (0640) is initialized to point to the first element of `node`.

0653: `talloc` finds the next "free" node and returns a pointer to it. Free nodes are found by searching forward from the last node allocated (designated by `lastfree`), wrapping around when the end of the array is reached. Compilation is terminated by the call to `cerror` at line 0660, if the free list becomes exhausted.

0665: `tcheck` checks that in a situation where there are no errors, all nodes in the array have been properly freed. This is a test for compiler consistency. If the test is satisfied, the only use for the subsequent call on `tinit` (0642) will be to set `lastfree`. This routine could obviously be improved so that the check will be performed when the errors are not of recent origin, and by calling `tinit` only when checking was not performed.

0675: `tfree`, as may easily be guessed, frees the nodes of a tree or subtree. The technique is to use the procedure `walkf` (0688) to perform (line 0678) an endorder walk of the tree, performing `tfree1` (0682) at each node visited.

### 3.3 Tree Walks

3.3.1 `walkf` (0688) performs an endorder walk over the tree whose root node is passed as its first parameter, and applies the function which is passed as its second argument to each node visited. The endorder traversal implies visiting the left subtree (if any), then the right subtree (if any), and then visiting the node itself. This is the appropriate algorithm to use when a bottom-up processing of the tree is required.

```

0660         cerror( "out of tree space: simplify expression");
0661         /* NOTREACHED */
0662     }
0663 /* ----- */
0664
0665 tcheck(){ /* ensure that all nodes have been freed */
0666     NODE *p;
0667
0668     if( !nerrors )
0669         for( p=node; p<= &node[TREESZ-1]; ++p )
0670             if( p->op != FREE ) cerror( "wasted space: %0". p );
0671     tinit();
0672 }
0673 /* ----- */
0674
0675 tfree( p ) NODE *p: { /* free the tree p */
0676     extern tfree1();
0677
0678     if( p->op != FREE ) walkf( p, tfree1 );
0679 }
0680 /* ----- */
0681
0682 tfree1(p) NODE *p: {
0683     if( p == 0 ) cerror( "freeing blank tree!");
0684     else p->op = FREE;
0685 }
0686 /* ----- */
0687
0688 walkf( t, f ) register NODE *t; int (*f)(); {
0689     register opty;
0690
0691     opty = optype(t->op);
0692
0693     if( opty != LTYPE ) walkf( t->left, f );
0694     if( opty == BITYPE ) walkf( t->right, f );
0695     (*f)( t );
0696 }
0697 /* ----- */
0698
0699 fwalk( t, f, down ) register NODE *t; int (*f)(); {
0700     int down1, down2;
0701
0702     more:
0703     down1 = down2 = 0;
0704
0705     (*f)( t, down, &down1, &down2 );
0706
0707     switch( optype( t->op ) ){
0708
0709     case BITYPE:
0710         fwalk( t->left, f, down1 );
0711         t = t->right;
0712         down = down2;
0713         goto more;
0714
0715     case UTYPE:
0716         t = t->left;
0717         down = down1;
0718         goto more;
0719
0720     }
0721 }
0722 /* ----- */
0723

```

LTYPE nodes are leaf-type, and have no descendents; UTYPE nodes are unary type, and have a left descendent only; and BITYPE nodes are binary type, and have both left and right descendents.

3.3.2 `fwalk (0699)` performs a preorder walk over the tree whose root node is passed as its first parameter, and applies the function which is its second parameter to each node visited. The traversal involves visiting the node itself, then the left subtree (if any), and then the right subtree (if any). This procedure could be implemented purely recursively (as with `walkf`) but since the root node does not have to be revisited, there is the possibility, exploited here, of replacing recursion by iteration for visiting the (left) subtree of a UNARY node, and the right subtree of a binary node.

0705: At first glance, the variables, `down`, `down1` and `down2`, are somewhat perplexing. Since the function `f`, the first parameter, does not call itself recursively, there is no direct way for an invocation of `f` to pass information to its "descendents", i.e., invocations of `f` applied to nodes which are descendents of the current node. The second parameter, `down`, is a value which was passed to `f` by its "parent". In turn, it can deposit with its real parent, an invocation of `fwalk`, two values which are to be passed later to its left and right "descendents". These last two values are passed back via the pointer arguments, `down1` and `down2`, respectively.

### 3.4 The dope arrays

The array `indope (0727)` is initialized with the values on lines 0729 to 0807. Each element of `indope` is a structure of type `dopest`, which contains:

1. an operator number, i.e. a value which may appear in the `op` field of a tree node.
2. an eight character array name for the operator, which is used for diagnostic printing.
3. a bitmask, stored as an integer, defining attributes of the operator, especially its type (LTYPE or UTYPE or BITYPE).

A careful study of these values now will be useful for later reference. As noted earlier, the operators are divided into three major categories, characterized as LTYPE, UTYPE and BITYPE. Many of the operator types declared in `manifest` do not occur (or at least should not occur because they are not expected) in the expression trees handled by the second pass. These include LB, RB, LC, RC, TYPE and STREF.

The binary operators, in particular, are classified into various groups, and group membership is indicated by the setting of flags in the `dopeval` field. The flags themselves are defined on lines 0141 to 0153. The meanings of the flags are fairly clear from the ways they are used on lines 0729 to 0805. As noted earlier, there are a number of definitions given on lines 0156 to 0159 that may be used for testing some of the flags in a convenient fashion.

### 3.5 `mkdope (0811)`

The ordering of the elements of `indope` is somewhat haphazard, and, in particular, is not constrained to be ordered by operator type. Hence two additional arrays are introduced, `dope (0724)` and `opst (0725)`, which are indexed by operator type, and which allow direct retrieval of the `dopeval` bit mask, and the eight character operator name, respectively. The procedure `mkdope (0811)` is responsible for initializing `dope` and `opst` at object time. `mkdope` is called by `p2init (0890)`.

### 3.6 `tprint (0821)`

This procedure which is called only from `eprint` at line 1167, during diagnostic printing of the contents of a tree, is straight forward enough. The only point which would require some explanation is the name in which the initial 't' stands, not for "tree", but for "type". Moreover it stands not for "operator type" but "operand type".

```

0724 int dope[ DSIZE ];
0725 char *opst[DSIZE];
0726
0727 struct dopest { int dopeop; char opst[8]; int dopeval; } indope[] = {
0728
0729     NAME.      "NAME".    LTYPE.
0730     STRING.    "STRING".  LTYPE.
0731     REG.       "REG".     LTYPE.
0732     OREG.      "OREG".    LTYPE.
0733     ICON.      "ICON".    LTYPE.
0734     FCON.      "FCON".    LTYPE.
0735     CCODES.    "CCODES".  LTYPE.
0736     TYPE.      "TYPE".    LTYPE.
0737
0738     NOT.       "!",        UTYPE|LOGFLG.
0739     COMPL.     "-",        UTYPE.
0740     FORCE.      "FORCE".   UTYPE.
0741     INIT.      "INIT".    UTYPE.
0742     SCONV.     "SCONV".   UTYPE.
0743     PCONV.     "PCONV".   UTYPE.
0744     FLD.       "FLD".     UTYPE.
0745     GOTO.      "GOTO".    UTYPE.
0746     STARG.     "STARG".   UTYPE.
0747
0748     UNARY MINUS. "U-",      UTYPE.
0749     UNARY MUL.  "U+",      UTYPE.
0750     UNARY AND.  "U&",      UTYPE.
0751     UNARY CALL. "UCALL".   UTYPE|CALLFLG.
0752     UNARY FORCALL. "UFCALL". UTYPE|CALLFLG.
0753     UNARY STCALL. "USTCALL". UTYPE|CALLFLG.
0754
0755     PLUS.       "+",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG.
0756     ASG PLUS.   "+=",      BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG.
0757     MINUS.      "-",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG.
0758     ASG MINUS. "-=",      BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0759     MUL.        "*",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG.
0760     ASG MUL.    "+=",      BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0761     AND.        "&",        BITYPE|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG.
0762     ASG AND.    "&=",     BITYPE|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0763     QUEST.     "?",        BITYPE.
0764     COLON.     ":",        BITYPE.
0765     ANDAND.    "&&",      BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0766     OROR.      "||",      BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0767     CM.        ",",        BITYPE.
0768     COMOP.     ".OP".     BITYPE.
0769     ASSIGN.    "=",        BITYPE|ASGFLG.
0770     DIV.       "/",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|DIVFLG.
0771     ASG DIV.   "/=",     BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|DIVFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0772     MOD.       "%",        BITYPE|DIVFLG.
0773     ASG MOD.   "%=",     BITYPE|DIVFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0774     LS.        "<<",      BITYPE|SHFFLG.
0775     ASG LS.    "<<=",    BITYPE|SHFFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0776     RS.        ">>",      BITYPE|SHFFLG.
0777     ASG RS.    ">>=",    BITYPE|SHFFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0778     OR.        "||",      BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG.
0779     ASG OR.    "||=",    BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0780     ER.        "^",        BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG.
0781     ASG ER.    "^=",     BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0782     INCR.      "++",      BITYPE|ASGFLG.
0783     DECR.      "--",      BITYPE|ASGFLG.
0784     STREF.     "->",     BITYPE.
0785     CALL.      "CALL".    BITYPE|CALLFLG.
0786     FORCALL.   "FCALL".   BITYPE|CALLFLG.
0787     EQ.        "=",        BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0788     NE.        "!=",     BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0789     LE.        "<=",     BITYPE|LOGFLG.

```

This is an appropriate occasion to draw attention to the way that operand type information is stored in a variable of type `TWORD` (which is defined to be an unsigned integer on line 0241). Such a variable is actually a packed structure of one four bit integer which defines the basic operand type (symbolic names for the sixteen possible values are defined on lines 0163 through 0178) plus a set of two bit integers defining type modifiers (see lines 0181 to 0183).

```

0790     LT.          "<".          BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0791     GE.          ">".          BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0792     GT.          ">".          BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0793     UGT.         "UGT".        BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0794     UGE.         "UGE".        BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0795     ULT.         "ULT".        BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0796     ULE.         "ULE".        BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0797     ARS.         "A>".        BITYPE.
0798     LB.          "[".          BITYPE.
0799     CBRANCH.     "CBRANCH".    BITYPE.
0800     PMCONV.      "PMCONV".    BITYPE.
0801     PVCONV.     "PVCONV".    BITYPE.
0802     RETURN.     "RETURN".    BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0803     CAST.       "CAST".      BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0804     STASG.      "STASG".     BITYPE|ASGFLG.
0805     STCALL.     "STCALL".    BITYPE|CALLFLG.
0806
0807     -1.         0
0808     };
0809     /* ----- */
0810
0811     mkdope(){
0812         register struct dopest *q;
0813
0814         for( q = indope; q->dopeop >= 0; ++q ){
0815             dope[q->dopeop] = q->dopeval;
0816             opst[q->dopeop] = q->opst;
0817         }
0818     }
0819     /* ----- */
0820
0821     tprint( t ) TWORD t; {
0822         /* output a nice description of the type of t */
0823
0824         static char * tnames[] = {
0825             "undef".
0826             "farg".
0827             "char".
0828             "short".
0829             "int".
0830             "long".
0831             "float".
0832             "double".
0833             "strty".
0834             "unionty".
0835             "enumty".
0836             "moety".
0837             "uchar".
0838             "ushort".
0839             "unsigned".
0840             "ulong".
0841             "?". "?"
0842         };
0843
0844         for(;; t = DECF(t) ){
0845
0846             if( ISPTR(t) ) printf( "PTR " );
0847             else if( ISFTN(t) ) printf( "FTN " );
0848             else if( ISARY(t) ) printf( "ARY " );
0849             else {
0850                 printf( "%s", tnames[t] );
0851                 return;
0852             }
0853         }
0854     }
0855     /* ----- */

```

## Chapter 4: The File "reader.c" Part One

In this chapter we can begin discussion of the major procedures comprising the second pass of the Portable C compiler. This is the longest file, and in many ways the most difficult. It contains the procedures that determine the grand strategy for code generation and for the whole second pass.

The discussion of this file has been divided into four parts. This chapter considers the following procedures:

1. `p2init`, as the name suggests, performs initialization.
2. `main` reads the input file and calls the shots.
3. `rdin` reads numbers from the input file.
4. `eread` reads expression trees from the input file.
5. `eprint` displays expression trees for diagnostic purposes.
6. `delay` tries to break the expression tree into more manageable parts.
7. `delay1` looks for calculations that can be done immediately before the main calculation.
8. `delay2` looks for calculations that can be put off till later.

### 4.1 Variables

1. `filename` (0860) is used for the name of the source code file that is being compiled. This name is passed from the first pass to the second pass for diagnostic purposes.
2. `ftnno` records the number (arbitrarily) assigned to the current function. When this number changes in the data received from the first pass, the second pass must perform certain "end-of-function" chores.
3. `lineno` is passed from the first pass for diagnostic purposes. It refers to a line in the source code.
4. `lflag` may be set from the command line invoking the program. When it is set, a comment line identifying each input code line is sent to the assembler output of the compiler (see line 1022).
5. Beginning at line 0866, there are a set of "debugging" flags, `?debug`, which may be set and which provoke various kinds of diagnostic output for checking the program's behavior.
6. `tmpoff`, `maxoff`, `baseoff` and `maxtemp` are all used in the management of the current procedure's stack frame. The first three of these measure offsets from the beginning of the stack frame.

Explanations of the remaining variables, `maxtreg`, `fregs`, `stotree`, `stocook` and `callflag`, are given later.

### 4.2 `p2init` (0890)

`p2init` is the section of initialization code that is executed in both the one and the two pass version of the Portable C compiler. It is called as the very first action of `main` (0961) in the version of the source code presented here.



```

0856 # include "mfile2"
0857
0858 /*    some storage declarations */
0859
0860 char filename[100] = ""; /* the name of the file */
0861 int ftnno: /* number of current function */
0862 int lineno:
0863 int nrecur:
0864 int lflag:
0865
0866 int edebug = 0:
0867 int odebug = 0:
0868 int rdebug = 0:
0869 int radebug = 0:
0870 int sdebug = 0:
0871 int tdebug = 0:
0872 int udebug = 0:
0873 int xdebug = 0:
0874
0875 OFFSZ tmpoff: /* offset for first temporary.
0876                in bits for current block */
0877 OFFSZ maxoff: /* maximum temporary offset over all blocks
0878                in current ftn. in bits */
0879 OFFSZ baseoff = 0:
0880 OFFSZ maxtemp = 0:
0881
0882 int maxtreg:
0883 int fregs:
0884 NODE *stotree:
0885 int stocook:
0886 int callflag:
0887
0888 /* ===== */
0889
0890 p2init( argc, argv ) char *argv[ ];{
0891     /* set the values of the pass 2 arguments */
0892
0893     register int c:
0894     register char *cp:
0895     register files:
0896
0897     allo0(); /* free all regs */
0898     files = 0:
0899
0900     for( c=1; c<argc; ++c ){
0901         if( *(cp=argv[c]) == '-' ){
0902             while( ++cp ){
0903                 switch( *cp ){
0904
0905                     case 'X': /* pass1 flags */
0906                         while( ++cp ) { /* VOID */ }
0907                         --cp:
0908                         break:
0909
0910                     case 'l': /* linenos */
0911                         ++lflag:
0912                         break:
0913
0914                     case 'e': /* expressions */
0915                         ++edebug:
0916                         break:
0917
0918                     case 'o': /* orders */
0919                         ++odebug:
0920                         break:
0921

```

- 0897: `all00` (2458) initializes a number of variables that are used in the allocation of the cpu registers.
- 0900: Loop through the arguments passed to the program by its parent, looking to see which options have been requested, incrementing the associated flags, and looking also for explicit file names (if any).
- 0955: Call `mkdope` (0811) to initialize the arrays, especially `dope` (0724), which describe the different operator types.
- 0956: `setrew` (2112) scans the contents of the array `table` (which contains the templates for the machine orders). It initializes `rwtable` (2108) and the array `opptr` (2110), which define starting points for searching `table` when operator templates are being matched for a given operation.

#### 4.3 `main` (0961)

In the distributed source code, `main` actually occurs as `mainp2`. This procedure, whose principal function is to read the intermediate file written by the first pass, is not needed in the one pass version of the Portable C compiler.

- 0968: The value returned by `p2init` indicates whether there are explicitly named input files, or whether input data should be obtained from the standard input.
- 0969: `tinit` (0642) initializes the freelist of tree nodes.
- 0973: Re-read the argument list, looking for a file name (if such is known to exist i.e. was reported by `p2init`), and use it to reopen the standard input file.
- 0978: There is a bug\* in the code here. Replace `files` by `files++`.
- 0980: Begin reading the standard input which is organized as a set of lines of ascii characters. Each line is classified by its first character.
- 0981: Lines beginning with `'`' get copied directly to the standard output (assembler code and directives, which were generated during the first pass of the compiler).
- 
- 0989: Lines beginning with `'[` define the beginning of a new block. In Fortran the concepts of block and subroutine coincide. In C, a procedure may consist of more than one block. The beginning of a new procedure or subroutine implies, at object time, extension of the stack and adjustment of the stack pointer. The code for procedure prologues is generated in the first pass and does not concern the second pass, except in one respect: The stack pointer is advanced by an amount which is a symbolic constant representing the maximum growth of the stack frame during the procedure. The value of this constant is accumulated as `maxoff`. (See also the comments for lines 0997 and 1012 below.)
- 0990: `rdin` (1055) reads an optional minus sign plus a string of numeric characters from the input, and interprets them as a number in the base passed as an argument.
- 0994: The line should contain exactly three numbers, in base 10:
1. a function number.

---

\* Pointed out by Lee Benoy, who never got around to fixing it.

```

0922         case 'r': /* register allocation */
0923             ++rdebug;
0924             break;
0925
0926         case 'a': /* rallo */
0927             ++radebug;
0928             break;
0929
0930         case 't': /* ttype calls */
0931             ++tdebug;
0932             break;
0933
0934         case 's': /* shapes */
0935             ++sdebug;
0936             break;
0937
0938         /* Sethi-Ullman testing (machine dependent) */
0939         case 'u':
0940             ++udebug;
0941             break;
0942
0943         /* general machine-dependent debugging flag */
0944         case 'x':
0945             ++xdebug;
0946             break;
0947
0948         default:
0949             cerror( "bad option: %c"., +cp );
0950     }
0951 }
0952
0953     else files = 1; /* assumed to be a filename */
0954 }
0955 mkdope();
0956 setrew();
0957 return( files );
0958 }
0959 /* ----- */
0960
0961 main( argc, argv ) char *argv[]: {
0962     register files;
0963     register temp;
0964     register c;
0965     register char *cp;
0966     register NODE *p;
0967
0968     files = p2init( argc, argv );
0969     tinit();
0970
0971     reread:
0972
0973     if( files ){
0974         while( files < argc && argv[files][0] == '-' ){
0975             ++files;
0976         }
0977         if( files > argc ) return( nerrors );
0978         freopen( argv[files], "r", stdin );
0979     }
0980     while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ) switch( c ){
0981     case ' ':
0982         /* copy line unchanged */
0983         while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ){
0984             PUTCHAR(c);
0985             if( c == '\n' ) break;
0986         }
0987         continue;

```

2. an offset, which defines where in the stack allocation of temporaries can begin, i.e. after the area allocated to automatic variables.
3. `maxtreg`, i.e. a statement of the maximum number of temporary registers available. (This can vary from block to block and depends on the number of register variables allocated.)

0997: If the function number has changed, re-initialize `maxoff`, `maxtemp` and `ftnno`. These are used as follows:

1. `maxoff` keeps track of the maximum value of `tmpoff` and `baseoff` over all expressions in a single function.
2. `maxtemp` keeps track of the number of temporary locations allocated, but is not otherwise used (at least in the PDP11 version).

1007: `setregs` is the first machine dependent routine that we encounter. Its principal function is to calculate `fregs`, the number of available type A scratch registers. This value, which is calculated afresh for each block, is determined as the larger of `maxtreg + 1` and `MINRVAR`, and for the PDP11, is never greater than four. For testing purposes, the value of `fregs` may be limited to a particular value by use of the "x" program debugging flag. `setregs` also updates the array `rstatus` at the beginning of each block to reflect the temporary or otherwise status of each register.

---

1010: Lines beginning with ']' denote the end of a block.

1011: `SETOFF` (0225) rounds the value of `maxoff` up to an even multiple of `ALSTACK`, which defines the preferred alignment boundary for stack entries. (On the PDP11, the value of `ALSTACK` (0266) is 16 (bits), implying alignment to a word boundary.)

1012: `eob12` (3755) is a machine dependent routine which performs "end of block" actions. For the PDP11 this consists of determining the maximum extent of stack growth for the block, and issuing an assembler directive. It will also define the variable `fltused` ("float used") for the assembler, if a floating point operation has been compiled. (This will subsequently influence the loading of certain library routines with the compiled program.)

---

1018: Lines beginning with a period define an expression tree for which code is to be generated.

1019: Read the source file line number.

1020: Read the source file name into the array `filename`.

1022: If `lflag` is set (which would have occurred in `p2init`), call `lineid` (3770) to display the line number and file name in the output file. Since this will be a comment in the assembler file, `lineid` is regarded as a machine dependent routine.

1026: `eread` (1089) is called to read in the details of the expression tree, and to recreate the expression tree in internal binary form.

This routine is somewhat time-consuming, and is avoided entirely in the one-pass version of the compiler. In situations where the two-pass version must be used, a worthwhile improvement in execution efficiency may be obtained by changing the mode of storage of expression trees from the current ascii form.



1028: For debugging purposes, call `eprint` (1134) at each node to print a display of the expression tree.

1031: The optional call on `myreader` at this point provides an opportunity for some machine dependent massaging of the expression tree.

For the PDP11, `myreader` (3926) (a) looks for "hard operations", namely multiply and divide operations involving long integers, and rewrites the tree so that these operations are replaced by calls on library procedures; (b) rewrites expressions involving the operator `AND`, so that its meaning is effectively changed to that of the PDP11 "bic" instruction (since this operation is non-commutative, care has to be exercised later to avoid re-ordering the left and right subtrees); and (c) resets `toff` to zero.

1035: This innocent looking procedure call to `delay` (1183) initiates code generation for the expression tree. By the time it is finished, there should be nothing much left ...

1036: for `reclaim` (2677) to salvage, and ...

1038: for `allchk` (2479) and `tcheck` (0665) to check.

#### 4.4 `rdin` (1055)

`rdin` is a routine for reading in integer numbers in ascii format, without generating overflows at the extreme end of the range. Numbers may begin with zero or more minus signs, and must terminate with a tab character. The number base is provided as an argument. With only one exception, (line 1106), base is always 10 when `rdin` is called.

#### 4.5 `eread` (1089)

This procedure is called by `main` at line 1026 to read the input file and build the expression tree in internal form.

1098: Read the operator value and assign it to the `op` field of a newly acquired node.

1102: The operator type, `LTYPE` (leaf), `UTYPE` (unary operator), or `BITYPE` (binary operator), determines subsequent actions at this level. `UTYPE` nodes always (by convention) have a left subtree, but no right subtree.

1103: For `LTYPE` nodes, get a value for `lval`.

1104: For `LTYPE` and `UTYPE` nodes, get a value for `rval`.

1106: Read in the operand type information, i.e. a numeric value which will be interpreted as one of `CHAR`, `SHORT`, `INT`, `LONG`, etc.

1107: Initialize the `rall` field to indicate no preference for locating the result of the operation. This field may subsequently be changed by `rallo` for particular operations, to indicate a preference for, or insistence upon, a particular register.

1109: If the operation involves structures, read and save values defining the structure size and the required storage alignment boundary parameter. These four operations: structure assignment, structure argument, and call to a function, with or without arguments, which returns a structure as a result, are either `UTYPE` or `BITYPE`. Note also that `stsize` and `stalign` occupy space that is otherwise assigned to the name array in the tree node.

```

1054  CONSZ
1055  rdin( base ){
1056      register sign, c;
1057      CONSZ val;
1058
1059      sign = 1;
1060      val = 0;
1061
1062      while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ) {
1063          if( c == '-' ){
1064              if( val != 0 ) cerror( "illegal -");
1065              sign = -sign;
1066              continue;
1067          }
1068          if( c == '\t' ) break;
1069          if( c>='0' && c<='9' ) {
1070              val += base;
1071              if( sign > 0 )
1072                  val += c-'0';
1073              else
1074                  val -= c-'0';
1075              continue;
1076          }
1077          cerror("illegal character '%c' on intermediate file". c);
1078          break;
1079      }
1080
1081      if( c <= 0 ) {
1082          cerror( "unexpected EOF");
1083      }
1084      return( val );
1085  }
1086  /* ----- */
1087
1088  NODE *
1089  erezad(){
1090
1091      /* call erezad recursively to get subtrees. if any */
1092
1093      register NODE *p;
1094      register i, c;
1095      register char *pc;
1096      register j;
1097
1098      i = rdin( 10 );
1099      p = talloc();
1100      p->op = i;
1101
1102      i = optype(i);
1103      if( i == LTYPE ) p->lval = rdin( 10 );
1104      if( i != BITYPE ) p->rval = rdin( 10 );
1105
1106      p->type = rdin(8 );
1107      p->rall = NOPREF; /* register allocation information */
1108
1109      if( p->op == STASG || p->op == STARG ||
1110          p->op == STCALL || p->op == UNARY STCALL ){
1111          p->stsize = (rdin( 10 ) + (SZCHAR-1) )/SZCHAR;
1112          p->stalign = rdin(10) / SZCHAR;
1113          if( getchar() != '\n' ) cerror( "illegal \n" );
1114      }

```

1116: If the operator is a register, increment the register's "busy" count.

1119: Read in the name, and store up to NCHNAM (eight) characters.

1122: Add a null character at the end of the name, if it is less than NCHNAM characters long.

1127: For UTYPE and BITYPE operators, read the left subtree.

1128: For BITYPE operators, read the right subtree.

Note that no nodes representing labels (form "C", line 0487) are expected by this routine.

#### 4.6 eprint (1134)

This procedure is used to provide a diagnostic display of the expression tree during debugging. It is referenced from several locations, but always as an argument to `fwalk` (0699), viz.

```
fwalk ( p, eprint, 0 );
```

A proper understanding of this procedure is not necessary for our immediate purpose, but is otherwise instructive, and it does cast some light on the type of information which may be stored in the tree nodes, e.g.

1. REG nodes (which are of type LTYPE, i.e. a leaf) have the associated register number stored as `rval`.
2. ICON, NAME and OREG nodes have an associated address part which is stored as `lval`. In the case of OREG nodes, a register number is also stored as `rval`.
3. `rall` can contain one of the patterns: NOPREF or PREF plus a register number, or MUSTDO plus a register number.

From lines 1137 to 1141, it will be seen that the equivalent of down times four blanks are emitted at the beginning of each line and that the value passed to the "descendent" is increased by one at each stage. (See the discussion of `fwalk` (0699) in the previous chapter.) Thus there are provided different levels of indentation for each level of the tree.

#### 4.7 delay (1183)

This routine looks for ways of breaking the expression tree into (smaller) subtrees, that can be handled more expeditiously.

1191: Call `delay1` repeatedly to break off the left subtrees of any "visible" comma-operators, and process them immediately. Finish when they are all done. When a comma-operator occurs within an expression, it implies that the calculation represented by the left subtree should be carried out for side effects only, and the value returned for the whole tree should be the value obtained from evaluating the right subtree. In this situation, a comma-operator is considered invisible if it occurs in part of the expression which is not always evaluated, i.e. that is part of the right subtree of an operator such as ANDAND or OROR.

1195: Call `delay2` to find right subtrees which can be broken off for processing later. (References to these are accumulated in the array `deltrees` (1180).)

1196: Call `codgen` (1281) to process the remaining trunk of the original tree.

1198: Call `codgen` to process all the subtrees split off by `delay2`.

#### 4.8 delay1 (1202)

This procedure performs a (possibly abbreviated) preorder traversal of the tree, looking for visible COMOPs (comma-operators). As noted already, such an operator will be regarded as not visible, if it is part of the right subtree for a conditional operator, i.e. a subtree for which the



```

1115     else { /* usual case */
1116         if( p->op == REG )
1117             /* non usually, but sometimes justified */
1118             rbusy( p->rval, p->type );
1119         for( pc=p->name,j=0; ( c = getchar() ) != '\n': ++j ){
1120             if( j < NCHNAM ) *pc++ = c;
1121         }
1122         if( j < NCHNAM ) *pc = '\0';
1123     }
1124
1125     /* now, recursively read descendents, if any */
1126
1127     if( i != LTYPE ) p->left = eread();
1128     if( i == BITYPE ) p->right = eread();
1129
1130     return( p );
1131 }
1132 /* ----- */
1133
1134 eprint( p, down, a, b ) NODE *p; int *a, *b; {
1135
1136     *a = *b = down+1;
1137     while( down >= 2 ){
1138         printf( "\t" );
1139         down -= 2;
1140     }
1141     if( down-- ) printf( "    " );
1142
1143     printf( "%o) %s", p, opst[p->op] );
1144     switch( p->op ) { /* special cases */
1145
1146     case REG:
1147         printf( " %s", rnames[p->rval] );
1148         break;
1149
1150     case ICON:
1151     case NAME:
1152     case OREG:
1153         printf( " " );
1154         adrput( p );
1155         break;
1156
1157     case STCALL:
1158     case UNARY STCALL:
1159     case STARG:
1160     case STASG:
1161         printf( " size=%d", p->stsize );
1162         printf( " align=%d", p->stalign );
1163         break;
1164     }
1165
1166     printf( ", " );
1167     tprint( p->type );
1168     printf( ", " );
1169     if( p->rall == NOPREF ) printf( "NOPREF" );
1170     else {
1171         if( p->rall & MUSTDO ) printf( "MUSTDO " );
1172         else printf( "PREF " );
1173         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rall&~MUSTDO] );
1174     }
1175     printf( ". SU= %d\n", p->su );
1176 }
1177
1178 /* ===== */
1179

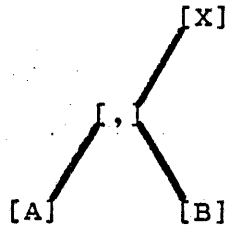
```

corresponding subexpression will not always be evaluated during the evaluation of the whole expression. For example, if the expression

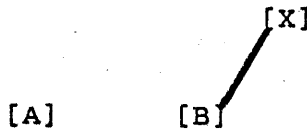
A && B

is evaluated in a conditional context, and the value of A is found to be false, then it is not necessary to evaluate B also in order to determine the value of the whole expression. In fact in the C language, it is expressly required that B should not be evaluated in this situation, and A may be a test to determine whether the evaluation of B will not cause an object time error.

In terms of tree operations, the tree



is to be transformed into two separate trees



with the leftmost of these being processed immediately via the recursive call on line 1219.

In the process of splitting the tree, one node is freed. Formally, this is the node containing the COMOP. However, since there may be several references to this node recorded in difficult to find places, for example, as actual arguments to procedures, it turns out to be convenient, if not absolutely essential, to free the node which was the root of the right subtree after its contents have been copied (by `ncopy` (2891)) onto the node which was formerly the COMOP.

1207: Leaf nodes are obviously of no interest. Return a zero value.

1208: Unary nodes are not COMOPs. Look down the left subtree (the only possibility).

1210: With only binary nodes left to deal with, if the operator is ...

1212: QUEST or ANDAND or OROR, do not look for COMOPs in the right subtree (yet).

1218: At last!

1219: Call `delay` (1183) recursively to handle the left subtree. Upon return from this procedure call, the left subtree will be completely reduced in the sense that code for all the computations represented by that subtree will have been generated. Since the COMOP takes its value from the right subtree, there is no need to investigate the value, if any, calculated by the left subtree.

1221: Re-write the subtree. `ncopy` (2891) copies the contents of the node referenced by its second argument onto the node referenced by its first argument. (i.e. the "lvalue" is on the left.)

```

1180 NODE *deltrees[DELAYS];
1181 int deli;
1182
1183 delay( p ) register NODE *p; {
1184     /* look in all legal places for COMOP's, ++ & -- ops to delay */
1185     /* note: don't delay ++ and -- within calls or things like
1186     /* getchar (in their macro forms) will start behaving strangely
1187     */
1188     register i;
1189
1190     /* look for visible COMOPS, and rewrite repeatedly */
1191     while( delay1( p ) ) { /* VOID */ }
1192
1193     /* look for visible, delayable ++ and -- */
1194     deli = 0;
1195     delay2( p );
1196     codgen( p, FOREFF ); /* do what is left */
1197     /* do the rest */
1198     for( i = 0; i<deli; ++i ) codgen( deltrees[i], FOREFF );
1199 }
1200 /* ----- */
1201
1202 delay1( p ) register NODE *p; { /* look for COMOPS */
1203     register o, ty;
1204
1205     o = p->op;
1206     ty = optype( o );
1207     if( ty == LTYPE ) return( 0 );
1208     else if( ty == UTYPE ) return( delay1( p->left ) );
1209
1210     switch( o ){
1211
1212     case QUEST:
1213     case ANDAND:
1214     case OROR:
1215         /* don't look on RHS */
1216         return( delay1( p->left ) );
1217
1218     case COMOP: /* the meat of the routine */
1219         delay( p->left ); /* completely evaluate the LHS */
1220         /* rewrite the COMOP */
1221         { register NODE *q;
1222           q = p->right;
1223           ncopy( p, p->right );
1224           q->op = FREE;
1225         }
1226         return( 1 );
1227     }
1228
1229     return( delay1( p->left ) || delay1( p->right ) );
1230 }
1231 /* ----- */
1232
1233 delay2( p ) register NODE *p; {
1234
1235     /* look for delayable ++ and -- operators */
1236
1237     register o, ty;
1238     o = p->op;
1239     ty = optype( o );
1240

```

1226: Return a non-zero (true) value, which will be passed back eventually to `delay` at line 1191.

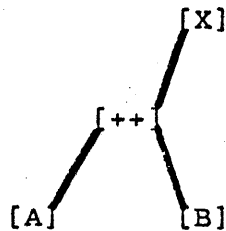
1229: None of the above-mentioned cases has occurred, so recursively search the left subtree, and if nothing interesting happens, do the right subtree also.

`delay` calls `delay1` repeatedly until no further changes are observed. After the tree has been broken up, and re-written by `delay1`, it is apparently necessary to return to the root of the whole tree. If the tree contained several COMOPs, not all of these may have been found upon the first try, and after the tree has been rewritten, the remaining COMOPs may appear at any node, including the root itself. (Consider the case of a tree in which COMOPs are cascaded to the right.)

#### 4.9 `delay2` (1233)

This procedure performs a preorder traversal of the tree, looking for visible INCR and DECR operators. These operators, which correspond to the postfix versions of `++` and `--` in the C language are binary operators whose value is the value of the left operand, but which have the side-effect of changing the value of the operand. (The prefix versions of these operators are transformed into ASG PLUS and ASG MINUS operators respectively during the first pass of the compiler.) The `++` and `--` operators constitute one of the more novel and innovative features of the C language. They also lead to some of the more intricate and complex parts of the C language compiler. Since they provide the application programmer with what turns out to be a two-edged sword, all in all, they have to be regarded as a mixed blessing.

If the current subtree looks like



it is to be replaced by a reduced subtree plus an extra tree



The extra tree is generated by making an entire copy of the original subtree (using `tcopy` (2910)), copying the left node, labeled 'A' in the diagram, onto the root node, and finally abandoning the two nodes labeled 'A' and 'B'.

1261: `deltest` (2947) is a machine dependent routine which determines under which conditions it is reasonable to delay the operation. For the PDP11, the decision to delay is taken if the left tree represents an addressable variable ("lvalue"), and the incrementation can not be achieved using autoincrement addressing.

1266: The node labeled 'B' will always be a leaf (i.e. a constant) from the way the expression tree was originally calculated.

Code generation for the extra tree will be delayed until after the main tree has been completely reduced. (see line 1198). Note also that if there is no node labeled 'X', i.e. the root node is the "++" node, `delay2` will still operate to create two trees, the first of which will be trivial, and will generate no code.

```

1241     switch( o ){
1242
1243     case NOT:
1244     case QUEST:
1245     case ANDAND:
1246     case OROR:
1247     case CALL:
1248     case UNARY CALL:
1249     case STCALL:
1250     case UNARY STCALL:
1251     case FORTCALL:
1252     case UNARY FORTCALL:
1253     case COMOP:
1254     case CBRANCH:
1255         /* for the moment, don't delay past a conditional
1256         /* context, or inside of a call */
1257         return;
1258
1259     case INCR:
1260     case DECR:
1261         if( deltest( p ) ){
1262             if( deli < DELAYS ){
1263                 register NODE *q;
1264                 deltrees[deli++] = tcopy(p);
1265                 q = p->left;
1266                 p->right->op = FREE; /* zap constant */
1267                 ncopy( p, q );
1268                 q->op = FREE;
1269                 return;
1270             }
1271         }
1272     }
1273
1274
1275     if( ty == BITYPE ) delay2( p->right );
1276     if( ty != LTYPE ) delay2( p->left );
1277 }
1278
1279 /* ===== */
1280
1281 codgen( p, cookie ) NODE *p; {
1282
1283     /* generate the code for p;
1284     order may call codgen recursively */
1285     /* cookie is used to describe the context */
1286
1287     for(;;){
1288         /* create OREG from * if possible and do sucomp */
1289         canon(p);
1290         stotree = NIL;
1291         if( edebug ){
1292             printf( "store called on:\n" );
1293             fwalk( p, eprint, 0 );
1294         }
1295         store(p);
1296         if( stotree==NIL ) break;
1297
1298         /* because it's minimal, can do w.o. stores */
1299
1300         order( stotree, stocook );
1301     }
1302     order( p, cookie );
1303
1304 }
1305 /* ===== */
1306

```

This chapter introduces the second set of procedures from the file `reader.c`. These are

1. `codgen` which attempts to generate code for a given subtree, for a specified effect.
2. `canon` which tidies up the tree, and calls `sucomp` to recalculate the Sethi-Ullman numbers.
3. `store` which looks for situations where temporary results must be placed outside the temporary registers.
4. `stoarg` which is a modified version of `store` for function arguments.
5. `markcall` which searches subtrees looking for "call" operators.
6. `constore`, which is a reduced version of `store`, is used to preserve the left-to-right evaluation of logical expressions.
7. `prcook` which is used for diagnostic printing.
8. `rcount` which keeps an iteration count, and terminates the compilation if things appear to be getting out of hand.

### 5.1 `codgen` (1281)

This procedure is called by `delay` (1196, 1198), after all obvious tree-lopping has been performed. It is also called (indirect recursion) by `order` and `cbranch`.

1287: Loop repeatedly, transforming the tree (via `canon` (1307)), and then calling `store` (1325) to look for a subtree whose value (i.e. the value which will be calculated at object time) needs to be stored in a temporary location outside the processor registers, in the run-time stack.

As long as such subtrees can be found, the call to `order` (1524) at line 1300 should generate segments of code, and simplify the tree, until finally the tree is simple enough to be handled directly by the final call to `order` at line 1302.

The main strategy of the second pass is laid bare at this point: as long as the current tree represents a calculation which is too complex to be carried out entirely within the processor's high speed, readily addressable registers, use the procedure `store` to identify a subtree which represents a calculation that can be so conducted and arrange to have the result of this calculation stored outside the registers, i.e. in a temporary core location. Use `order` to generate the code for this subtree. Simplify the main tree to take account of this, and try again, until the whole tree is computable.

In theory, there is a clear division of labor, with `store` making the strategic decisions and `order` doing the hack work. In practice, things are a little more complex. Due to the way conditional expressions are handled, `order` in fact calls `codgen` recursively in certain situations.

### 5.2 `canon` (1307)

This procedure is called principally by `codgen` and `order`, but also by `myreader`, `genargs` and `setasop`. Its function is to tidy up the expression tree in the following respects:



1. If the cpu has no hardware for extracting subfields from words in storage directly, simulate the desired operation using a combination of shift and masking operations.
2. Replace explicit address calculations by implicit calculations that can be performed by the memory addressing hardware.
3. Perform any other transformations that will take advantage of the features of a particular machine (not used for the PDP11).
4. Finally, perform the "Sethi-Ullman" calculation (see Chapter Eleven) to determine the resource requirements (measured in numbers of type A cpu temporary registers) to carry out the calculation represented by each subtree.

Since `canon` is called quite frequently, since tree walking is a relatively expensive exercise, and since relatively few C expressions contain any reference to values stored in bit fields, the call here on `ffld` must be considered relatively expensive. Fields cannot be disposed of once and for all, because only field extractions, not field insertions may be handled easily. The rewriting of trees in mid-stream, e.g. for an assignment operator, may cause a field extraction to appear in the tree at some intermediate stage, but only if the tree contained a field insertion in the first place. If it were known that the tree contained no field operations, the common situation, then `ffld` need never be called.

If a bit mask were defined for each operator type, and the union of the masks for all operators present in the tree was created when the tree was built or reconstructed, then it would be possible to answer relatively inexpensively a number of simple questions such as "are there any field operators in the tree?". Not only could unnecessary tree walks looking for `FFLD` nodes be avoided, but `delay1` need not be called if there are no `COMOP` nodes, nor `delay2`, if there are no `INCR` or `DECR` nodes, etc.

Note that whereas `oreg2` and `sucomp` are constrained to walk the tree in endorder, `ffld` is not so constrained, and hence can use the faster preorder walk.

### 5.3 store (1325)

The principal call on this procedure occurs at line 1295 in `codgen`. It is also called recursively, directly at lines 1351, 1359, 1376, 1387, and 1388, and indirectly via `constore` (line 1468) and `stoarg` (lines 1409, 1414).

The basic idea behind `store` is simple enough: a pre-order walk, from right to left, is performed over the tree. If the node represents a "call" operation, `callflag` is incremented; if the `SU` number for the node is greater than the number of free registers, then the node is remembered as `stotree`, and an associated goal is remembered as `stocook`. These latter are set via the macro `SETSTO` (0532). Note that `SETSTO` will erase any values stored earlier, so that only the most recent values are saved. `store` is called iteratively until nothing further is to be done.

One may wonder whether a different method of traversing the tree would allow `store` to terminate the first time `SETSTO` is invoked. However the need to treat specially the right subtrees of conditional operators seems to forbid this.

`callflag` is zeroed only by `stoarg` (1392), just before the latter calls `store` (line 1408). The value of `callflag` is tested when nested calls must be avoided, i.e. a procedure call must not be invoked during the calculation of arguments for another procedure call. This can occur with machines that do not implement a hardware stack.

The basic structure of `store` is perturbed by a number of special situations:

1342: The `break` here is equivalent to a transfer to line 1376.

1345: For the PDP11, the only effect of `stoarg` (2960) is to return a value. See the discussion of the next section.





1352: The right subtree contains the argument list.

1357: `markcall` looks to see if there are any call operators in the subtree. It can be regarded as a restricted version of `store`.

1358: The right subtree of the COMOP is too complex for calculation entirely within the processor registers. Remember the place, and explore the left subtree.

1365: `markcall` (1420) explores the right subtree to check if there exist any "call operators" (not important for the PDP11).

1366: Evaluation of the right subtree can use all the available registers, so attempt to get the value of the whole conditional expression in to a temporary stack location.

1370: `constore` (1451) will follow the leftmost path of the subtree, without executing `SETSTO`, until a non-conditional operation is encountered.

1380: See the comments above for line 1345.

1383: `mkadrs` (2968) is called when it is known that a subtree is overloaded. Its job is to locate the most pressing subgoal, which should be satisfied. One way or the other, it invokes the macro `SETSTO` (0532), to set the values for the variables `stotree` (0884) and `stocook` (0885).

Since `store` is called recursively immediately following the call on `mkadrs`, and since `SETSTO` (0532) may be reinvoked during these recursive calls, it would seem possible and desirable to delay the calculation at line 1383 until after the call on line 1388, and then to invoke `mkadrs` only if `stotree` has not been reset.

#### 5.4 `stoarg` (1392)

This procedure is called by `store` at line 1352.

Since for the PDP11, `STOARG` (0337), `STOSTARG` (0340), `STOFARG` (0339) and `NESTCALLS` (0352) are all defined with null values, the routine could be re-written simply as

```
if( p->op ==CM )
    stoarg( p->left, calltype );
callflag = 0;
store( p );
```

Since the value of `callflag` is only interrogated at line 1411, it is clear that the whole routine could in fact be replaced by the single statement

```
store( p );
```

This implies that for machines such as the PDP11 and VAX11/780, where nested calls are not a problem, the code in this area could be substantially revised.

1412: This comment is misleading, if taken literally, since the only possible side-effects of `store` are to set `callflag`, `stocook` and `stotree`. The intent here is, that when calls must not be nested, to do something in the situation where the call on `store` at line 1409 changed the value of `callflag`, but may or may not have changed the value of `stotree` (0884) and `stocook` (0885). If the values were changed, well and good, but if not, then line 1413 is what is required. This code comes under the heading of things that could be better said ...

#### 5.5 `markcall` (1420)

As has already been noted, this procedure can be regarded as a stripped down version of `store`. As has been further noted, since its only side-effect is to change `callflag`, which is not of interest on machines such as the PDP11 and VAX11/780, it could be eliminated from the compiler for these machines.

```

1451 constore( p ) register NODE *p; {
1452
1453     /* store conditional expressions */
1454     /* the point is, avoid storing expressions in conditional
1455        context. since the evaluation order is predetermined */
1456
1457     switch( p->op ) {
1458
1459     case ANDAND:
1460     case OROR:
1461     case QUEST:
1462         markcall( p->right );
1463     case NOT:
1464         constore( p->left );
1465         return;
1466     }
1467     store( p );
1468 }
1469
1470
1471 /* ===== */
1472
1473 char *cnames[] = {
1474     "SANY",
1475     "SAREG",
1476     "STAREG",
1477     "SBREG",
1478     "STBREG",
1479     "SCC",
1480     "SNAME",
1481     "SCON",
1482     "SFLD",
1483     "SOREG",
1484     "STARNM",
1485     "STARREG",
1486     "INTEMP",
1487     "FORARG",
1488     "SWADD",
1489     0,
1490 };
1491
1492 prcook( cookie ){
1493
1494     /* print a nice-looking description of cookie */
1495
1496     int i, flag;
1497
1498     if( cookie & SPECIAL ){
1499         if( cookie == SZERO ) printf( "SZERO" );
1500         else if( cookie == SONE ) printf( "SONE" );
1501         else if( cookie == SMONE ) printf( "SMONE" );
1502         else printf( "SPECIAL+%d", cookie & -SPECIAL );
1503         return;
1504     }
1505     flag = 0;
1506     for( i=0; cnames[i]; ++i ){
1507         if( cookie & (1<<i) ){
1508             if( flag ) printf( "|" );
1509             ++flag;
1510             printf( cnames[i] );
1511         }
1512     }
1513 }
1514 /* ===== */
1515
1516 rcount(){ /* count recursions */
1517     if( ++nrecur > NRECUR ){
1518         cerror("expression causes compiler loop: try simplifying");
1519     }
1520 }
1521
1522 /* ===== */

```

### 5.6 `constore` (1451)

This procedure is called by `store` at line 1370, when the operator of the tree node is found to be a conditional or a branch. The right subtrees of trees passed to `constore` are checked via `markcall` only for the presence of "call" operators. In cases where there are several conditional operators cascaded to the left, the use of `constore` on the second and subsequent nodes will ensure that any execution of `SETSTO` will be for the first such node only (see line 1366).

The special treatment accorded by `store` and `constore` to conditional operations, is to preserve the left to right evaluation of conditional expressions. `order`, when it comes to deal with such expressions, does not iterate or call itself recursively, which is its usual style of behavior. Instead, it calls `codgen` recursively (see line 1630, for example) to ensure that the order in which code will be generated will follow the C language rules.

### 5.7 `prcook` (1492)

Not much difficulty here. Diagnostic printing only.

### 5.8 `rcount` (1516)

This small procedure monitors the progress of the calculation, and provides an escape hatch in certain looping situations that could be endless. `nrecur` is reset to zero (line 1034) after each new expression tree is read in. `NRECUR` (0563) is defined to be ten times the number of tree nodes. `rcount` is called at the beginning of `order` (line 1537) and of `match` (line 2168).

## Chapter 6: The File "reader.c" Part Three

This chapter is given over to the study of a single procedure, `order` (1524). This procedure is most probably the most challenging, as well as the longest, procedure of the program. Once you have mastered this, "the rest is downhill". Of course the task is not going to be exactly trivial, since this procedure is richly connected to many others. What makes it so formidable at first sight are:

1. its sheer length;
2. the number of machine dependent procedures that have been exorcised and moved into the machine-dependent file `order.c`, namely:  

<code>setasg</code>	<code>setbin</code>	<code>setstr</code>
<code>setasop</code>	<code>setincr</code>	
3. the seemingly endless set of special cases (and how can you be sure that nothing has been missed?)
4. the many invocations of other procedures: (`order` makes in fact 55 separate procedure calls, to 30 different procedures.)
5. the extensive use of recursion, including six direct calls to itself, and numerous possibilities for indirect calls via procedures such as  

<code>codgen</code>	<code>offstar</code>	<code>setbin</code>
<code>genargs</code>	<code>setasg</code>	<code>setstr</code>
<code>gencall</code>	<code>setasop</code>	

The principal call to `order` occurs in `codgen` (lines 1300, 1302), after `store` (1325) has found a subtree that it thinks represents a calculation that can be conducted entirely within the registers of the cpu, i.e. without disturbing any registers that may have been temporarily reserved, and without requiring any intermediate results to be stored in the run-time stack.

### 6.1 Comparison with `codgen`

`codgen` and `order` are called with similar arguments, and have very similar intended functions: to generate code for a particular subtree (whose root is the first parameter), and to achieve a specified goal (the "cookie" or second argument). The difference between the two is ostensibly that, when `codgen` is called, it will not be clear whether any intermediate results will need to be stored in the run-time stack, whereas when `order` is called the latter doubt has been removed. However truth is stranger than fiction, and because `store` can only take a limited cognizance of conditional operators, in view of the ordering rules for conditional expression evaluation, `order` must be constrained in its behavior. Hence there are occasions where, instead of calling itself recursively, it must in fact go back to `codgen` to handle a particular subtree. Providing this is always a proper subtree, the process must eventually converge.

### 6.2 Strategy

The overall strategy used by `order` is broadly as follows:

1. it takes the subtree given as the first argument, and sees if it is matched by any of the templates provided in `table`.
2. if not, it perturbs the tree, either by explicitly rewriting it in some way, and/or by calling itself recursively to handle some subtree.

3. after the tree has been rewritten in some way, it returns to the beginning and tries again.

In the best of all possible worlds, `order` should be able to achieve its task with a "bottom up" strategy realized via an endorder traversal of the tree. In the method realized here, the strategy is neither purely "bottom up" nor "top down", but a hybrid of these. If the tree passed to `order` is clearly too complex to be translated into a single instruction (or group of instructions matched by a single template), then an attempt is made to reorganize the root portion of the tree in certain special cases, and the problem is tackled again from the beginning.

Before long, via one or more recursive calls, `order` will be dealing with subtrees that can be matched, and which after the corresponding code has been emitted, can be shrunk down to a single node, thus pruning the original tree. With the tree pruned, control can return to the higher level for yet another high level iteration, and so on. Note that not every subtree may be distinguished by its own call to `order`, since the procedure may reach two or more levels down into the current tree before calling itself recursively.

In calling itself recursively, not only does `order` skip some nodes, but it takes a fairly optimistic view of what can be achieved, and for the most part requests that intermediate results be left in a register. However, for certain types of nodes, if it looks like the going may get rough, one of the alternative goals for a recursive call may be to leave the result in a temporary stack location, even though based on the previous analysis, this should not be necessary. (This is true for the PDP11 at least. See for example the machine-dependent routines `setbin` (3525) and `nextcook` (4075), where the alternative cookie can include `INTEMP` (0387).)

Clearly the dividing line between what will, and can, be matched via templates, and what will be handled via special cases recognized by the program, is not obvious.

### 6.3 Code Sections

The code for `order` divides into four main sections:

```

-----
1534  again:    INITIALIZATION
1549
-----
1555  switch   For most operators, call match.
                (several times, if it seems appropriate).
1586
-----
1587  The hard slog. Lots of special cases
1601  switch   for rewriting the tree
                which end variously with either
                a transfer to one of
                again, nomat, or cleanup,
1778  or a return, or a call to cerror.
-----
1780  cleanup:
1799  THE USUAL WAY OUT
-----

```

1526: One may wonder about the choice of the variables which have been assigned as register variables in this procedure ... ?

### 6.4 First Section

1536: Copy `cook` to `cookie`. (It may be overwritten at line 1563.)

1537: `rcount` (1516) performs a safety check.

1538: `canon` (1307) will recheck to see if new OREG nodes can be created, and will recalculate the SU numbers.

1539: `rallo` (3006) is a machine dependent routine that performs register allocation. Prior to this point the SU numbers have provided estimates of the numbers of registers required, without the verification that a feasible allocation (giving regard to the idiosyncrasies of the actual cpu) will be possible. Its job is to set the `rall` field for those nodes of the subtree (whose root is passed as a parameter) to ensure that the final value calculated will appear in the appropriate register, without over-constraining the association of registers with the remaining nodes.

## 6.5 Second Section

1555: The `switch` which begins here effectively preempts the table search for the set of operators that are listed beginning at line 1571:

1557: Except for the 13 operator types listed on lines 1571 to 1583, call `match` (2159) hopefully to generate code for the subtree. It will return one of several results:

```
MDONE plain sailing
MNOPE Doesn't look promising. Moderate your
      expectations as to where the
      calculated result may be stored.
other  Reorganize the calculation (i.e. re-write
      the tree), via one of the special
      cases handled in the next section.
```

1559: Structured programming enthusiasts would most probably prefer to see the next ten lines replaced by something like:

```
for( ;; ){
    m = match( p, cookie );
    if( m == MDONE ) goto cleanup;
    if( m != MNOPE ) break;
    cookie = nextcook( p, cookie );
    if( !cookie ) goto nomat;
}
```

1571: The first seven operators in the list that starts here are not to be matched explicitly. `FORCE` is a pseudo-operator which exists to signal that certain values must appear in pre-defined places (in particular the result returned by a procedure must appear in register R0 or FR0).

1578: The remaining six operators can be re-interpreted in a machine independent fashion into more basic operations. The procedure call operators are not to be matched explicitly at this point. Instead the match will be made via a call to `match` from `gen-call` (4032).

## 6.6 Third Section

1590: Begin by setting `p1` and `p2`, and doing a little diagnostic printing, if appropriate.

1606: This code is for COMOPs which escaped the net cast by `delay1` because they occurred in the right subtree of a `QUEST` or `ANDAND` or `OROR` operator.

```

1594     if( odebug ){
1595         printf( "order( %o, ", p );
1596         prcook( cook );
1597         printf( " ), cookie " );
1598         prcook( cookie );
1599         printf( ", rewrite %s\n", opst[m] );
1600     }
1601     switch( m ){
1602     default:
1603     nomat:
1604         cerror( "no table entry for op %s", opst[p->op] );
1605
1606     case COMOP:
1607         codgen( p1, FOREFF );
1608         p2->rall = p->rall;
1609         codgen( p2, cookie );
1610         ncopy( p, p2 );
1611         p2->op = FREE;
1612         goto cleanup;
1613
1614     case FORCE:
1615         /* recurse, letting the work be done by rallo */
1616         p = p->left;
1617         cook = INTAREG|INTBREG;
1618         goto again;
1619
1620     case CBRANCH:
1621         o = p2->lval;
1622         cbranch( p1, -1, o );
1623         p2->op = FREE;
1624         p->op = FREE;
1625         return;
1626
1627     case QUEST:
1628         cbranch( p1, -1, m=getlab() );
1629         p2->left->rall = p->rall;
1630         codgen( p2->left, INTAREG|INTBREG );
1631         /* force right to compute result into same register
1632            as used by left */
1633         p2->right->rall = p2->left->rval|MUSTDO;
1634         reclaim( p2->left, RNULL, 0 );
1635         cbgen( 0, m1 = getlab(), 'I' );
1636         deflab( m );
1637         codgen( p2->right, INTAREG|INTBREG );
1638         deflab( m1 );
1639         p->op = REG; /* set up node describing result */
1640         p->lval = 0;
1641         p->rval = p2->right->rval;
1642         p->type = p2->right->type;
1643         tfree( p2->right );
1644         p2->op = FREE;
1645         goto cleanup;
1646
1647     case ANDAND:
1648     case OROR:
1649     case NOT: /* logical operators */
1650         /* if here, must be a logical operator for 0-1 value */
1651         cbranch( p, -1, m=getlab() );
1652         p->op = CCODES;
1653         p->label = m;
1654         order( p, INTAREG );
1655         goto cleanup;
1656
1657     case FLD: /* fields of funny type */
1658         if ( p1->op == UNARY MUL ){
1659             offstar( p1->left );
1660             goto again;
1661         }
1662
1663     case UNARY MINUS:
1664         order( p1, INBREG|INAREG );
1665         goto again;

```



- 1607: Call `codgen` to handle the left subtree, for effect only (i.e. any result calculated does not need to be saved).
- 1608: Transfer information regarding the preferred location of the result from the root to the root of the right subtree.
- 1609: Call `codgen` to handle the right subtree. The value obtained will be the value of the whole expression.
- 1610: Copy information about the value calculated by the right subtree into the root node.
- `codgen`, not `order`, is called at lines 1607 and 1609 to handle the subtree, because the call to `store` in the earlier invocation of `codgen` (dormant and not yet complete) will not have explored properly below the COMOP. A similar comment also applies to lines 1630 and 1637.
- 1615: `rallo` (3006) will recognize `FORCE` as a special case, and will mark the root node of the left subtree (`UTYPE` operator) as either `RO|MUSTDO` or `FRO|MUSTDO`, whichever is appropriate.
- 1620: `cbranch` (1806) generates code to evaluate the subtree designated by its first argument, and generates a branch instruction which will be taken at object time if the result is true, and another to be taken if the result is false. If either of the label numbers supplied as the second and third arguments is negative, no explicit branch statement will be needed, and in the appropriate circumstances, control will "fall through" to the next statement.

## 6.7 Conditional Operators

- 1627: `QUEST` is the operator for conditional expressions. The code on lines 1628 to 1644 is a textbook case of the use of the piece parts provided in the compiler.
- 1628: `cbranch` (1806) is being asked to take the left subtree, evaluate it, and if the result is true, fall through, otherwise generate a forward branch to the label returned by `getlab` (3353). (This label will be placed in the assembler output at line 1636.)
- 1629: Copy the `rall` value into the root of the left sub-subtree of the right subtree. This implies a stronger condition than `rallo` would have applied to this node. (Note that the root node of the right subtree should be a `COLON`.)
- 1630: Generate code for the true case.
- 1633: Whatever the location of the result from the left subtree, make the right subtree put its result in the same place.
- 1634: `reclaim` (2677), in this situation, will "unmark" any registers used from the evaluation of the left subtree of `p2`, and will free all the nodes in that subtree.
- 1635: Generate an unconditional branch around the code for the false case.
- 1636: Place the label generated at line 1628 into the assembler output to mark the beginning of the code for the false case.
- 1637: Generate code for the false case.

- 1638: Place the label after the code for the false case.
- 1639: Replace the subtree designated by `p` by single leaf node, which represents the register into which the result was forced by the action at line 1633.
- 1651: The relevant code in `cbranch` for this case begins at line 1872. The result is available in the condition codes, and the subtree is reduced to a single node.
- 1654: The recursive call on `order` will result in a template match (see lines 4970 through 4980).

## 6.8 Some Miscellaneous Cases

- 1657: `FLD` and the next three case are not mentioned in the original list (lines 1571-1583) of special cases. They can only occur as values returned by `match`. Get the left hand operand into a directly addressable form if it is not already so. `offstar` (3363) will attempt to get the left subtree into the form of an `OREG`. Note that if the tree does not begin with a `UNARY MUL`, fall through to the next case.
- 1663: If we can't get the negative value where it is needed directly, calculate its complement, by a recursive call to `order` (the `SU` numbers etc. should still be ok), and then reverse the sign via another iteration of the present `order` invocation. The next time there should be a matching template.
- 1667: Things (i.e. subtrees) that should be placed in a register may get here. However if the node is already a `REG`, something has gone wrong ...
- 1673: `INIT` operators should always have a left subtree which is a constant, and should be matched by a template. Any other situation is a compiler error (not a user error). See the templates on lines 5444 through 5454.

## 6.9 Procedure Calls

- 1677: Since, for the `PDP11` and `VAX11/780`, `genfcall` and `genscall` are defined to be `gencall` (4032), the code from here to line 1696 is over elaborate for these machines.
- 1681: `genfcall` is defined to be identical to `gencall`. Also `genscall` on line 1695 reduces to `gencall`, so the differentiation amongst the types of call, at least at this point, is unnecessary for the `PDP11` and `VAX11/780`.
- 1703: A small optimization.
- 1709: `offstar` (3363) attempts to transform the subtree under a `UNARY MUL` into a form that will be reduced to an `OREG` by `canon` (1307).
- 1713: For the `PDP11` and `VAX11/780`, `setincr` is a no-op and always returns the value zero. i.e. there is no special processing. (There is most probably an opportunity to refine the compiler at this point. Contrast this case with the next case, for `STASG` on line 1731.)

`setincr` (3378) is the first of a set of procedures with names beginning with `set`. These are called to provide machine-dependent recognition and processing of various cases, before the more general machine-independent processing occurs.

One does not gain a clear understanding of the function of e.g. `setincr` by studying the version of it needed for the `PDP11`. However its function is to apply ad hoc rewriting rules to the

```

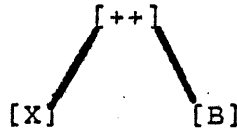
1735     case ASG PLUS: /* and other assignment ops */
1736         if( setasop(p) ) goto again;
1737
1738         /* there are assumed to be no side effects in LHS */
1739
1740         p2 = tcopy(p);
1741         p->op = ASSIGN;
1742         reclaim( p->right, RNULL, 0 );
1743         p->right = p2;
1744         canon(p);
1745         rallo( p, p->rall );
1746
1747         if( odebug ) fwalk( p, eprint, 0 );
1748
1749         order( p2->left, INTBREG|INTAREG );
1750         order( p2, INTBREG|INTAREG );
1751         goto again;
1752
1753     case ASSIGN:
1754         if( setasg( p ) ) goto again;
1755         goto nomat;
1756
1757
1758     case BITYPE:
1759         if( setbin( p ) ) goto again;
1760         /* try to replace binary ops by =ops */
1761         switch(o){
1762
1763             case PLUS:
1764             case MINUS:
1765             case MUL:
1766             case DIV:
1767             case MOD:
1768             case AND:
1769             case OR:
1770             case ER:
1771             case LS:
1772             case RS:
1773                 p->op = ASG o;
1774                 goto again;
1775             }
1776         goto nomat;
1777
1778     }
1779
1780 cleanup:
1781
1782     /* if it is not yet in the right state, put it there */
1783
1784     if( cook & FOREFF ){
1785         reclaim( p, RNULL, 0 );
1786         return;
1787     }
1788
1789     if( p->op==FREE ) return;
1790
1791     if( tshape( p, cook ) ) return;
1792
1793     if( (m=match(p,cook) ) == MDONE ) return;
1794
1795     /* we are in bad shape, try one last chance */
1796     if( lastchance( p, cook ) ) goto again;
1797
1798     goto nomat;
1799 }
1800
1801 /* ===== */
1802

```

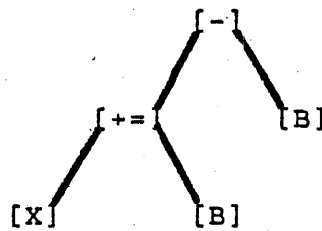
current tree, at or near its root, which will take advantage of, or disguise the deficiencies of, a particular target machine. (Just how to recognize such cases in the first place is another problem!)

1717: Convert the operation to ASG PLUS or ASG MINUS. If the value is not needed further, just change the operator type of p; else ...

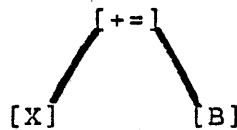
1724: Rewrite the subtree with additional nodes so that



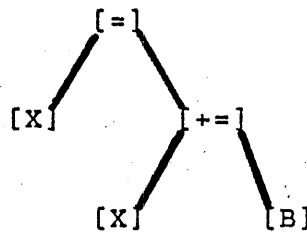
becomes



1740: Rewrite the subtree with additional nodes, so that



becomes



1743: p2->op is not reset at this point because, after the call to order at line 1749, the ASG PLUS operator will be applied to a copy of the value of the left subtree that resides in a temporary register.

1758: BITYPE is a value which can be returned by match (2159) as a result of the "last-ditch" template at line 5515. setbin (3525) attempts to rewrite the tree in successive stages until either a call to match results in a successful template match.

## Chapter 7: The File "reader.c" Part Four

Fortunately, the remainder of this file is not so heavy going as the earlier parts. The three remaining procedures are quite distinct, and pleasantly different:

1. `cbranch` (1806) generates code for conditional branches.
2. `ffld` (1928) rewrites the tree to handle field extractions when there is no hardware to do the job.
3. `oreg2` (1988) rewrites the tree so that address arithmetic will be done implicitly by the hardware, whenever possible.

### 7.1 `negrel` (1804)

This array is used for reversing the sense of relational tests. Its contents can be understood from the definitions on lines 0092 to 0101 for the ten relational operator types, viz.

EQ	80	GT	85
NE	81	ULE	86
LE	82	ULT	87
LT	83	UGE	88
GE	84	UGT	89

The reverse of EQ is `NE == negrel [EQ - EQ]`, of ULT, `UGE == negrel [ULT - EQ]`, etc.

### 7.2 `cbranch` (1806)

This procedure is called by `order` from three different locations. It generates a conditional branch instruction which will use the result to be calculated from the tree which is passed as the first parameter. In all three cases, the second parameter is `-1`, which implies that no branch is to be taken if the result is true. `cbranch` also calls itself recursively at several places. It uses the machine-dependent routine `cbgen` (3981) to emit the actual assembler branch instruction.

1807: See comment in the code.

1826: This code is used to standardize the situation, when one of the alternatives is to "fall through" to the next instruction. Arrange things, by reversing the sense of the test if necessary, so that the "fall through" path will always be the false path.

1831: `NOOPT` is not set for the PDP11, so keep going to give special treatment for comparisons against zero.

1832: If the right operator is a genuine constant zero ...

1833: confirmed by a null name! ...

1834: rewrite the operation.



- 1838: Unsigned comparisons against zero can be converted to signed comparisons against zero: UGT becomes NE, ULE becomes EQ.
- 1851: Generate code to evaluate the left subtree into the condition bits of the processor status word.
- 1851: `codgen` will cause the root node operator to be changed to `CCODES`.
- 1852: Call `cbgen` (3981), passing the operation, `o`, as the first parameter. `o` is the original root node operator. The parameter 'I' implies the regular case for `cbgen`.
- 1855: A UGE comparison against zero must always succeed, so generate an unconditional branch. (Note that the initial argument to `cbgen` is zero.)
- 1858: A ULT comparison against zero must always fail. So do nothing, and "fall through".
- 1864: This is the normal case (also the unoptimized test against zero). Copy the "true" label into the `label` field of the root node, and call `codgen` with the cookie `FORCC` i.e. the goal of leaving the result in the condition codes. Note that the value of `label` will be picked up by `zzzcode` at line 4426.
- 1868: Generate the false branch, if needed.
- 1869: Call `reclaim` with the argument `RNULL` to completely dismantle the subtree.
- 1872: The conjunction of two conditions is false if the first condition is false. Transform the tree so that the equivalent of  

```

    if (A && B) {goto true;} else {goto false;}

```

will become the equivalent of  

```

    if (! A) {goto false;}
    if (B) {goto true;} else {goto false;}

```
- 1873: If false is intended to refer to the next statement (i.e. the label for the false branch is negative) use `getlab` to provide a unique new label number.
- 1874: Call `cbranch` recursively twice in succession to generate code for the two equivalent branch statements shown above.
- 1876: If a label was generated, call `deflab` (3358) to declare it at the current location in the assembler output file.
- 1880: This case is handled analogously to the `ANDAND` case.
- 1888: Call `cbranch` recursively with the left subtree as the first argument, and with the other arguments reversed. A textbook application of recursion.
- 1893: This case is also a textbook variety. There seems to be nothing significant about freeing the root node before, rather than after, the recursive call on `cbranch`.
- 1899: This case is handled also by rewriting the tree in a way analogous to rewriting  

```

    if (p ? l : r) {goto true;} else {goto false;}

```

into the form  

```

    if (not p) {goto z;}
    if (l) {goto true;} else {goto false;}
z:
    if (r) {goto true;} else {goto false;}

```





1912: In the remaining cases, the value to be tested is not a logical expression. Evaluate the subtree so as to set the condition codes.

1915: Generate the true branch if required.

1916: Generate the false branch if and as appropriate.

7.3 fld (1928)

This procedure is used when there is no special hardware for extracting subfields of memory words, and the desired effect must be obtained by masking and shifting. This is true for the PDP11 but not the VAX11/780. fld is invoked at each node via fwalk (0699), from a call from canon at line 1313.

1934: If the operator for the current node is an assignment operator, pass this value on to the procedure invocation that will process the left subtree, when its time comes.

1935: The right subtree requires no special treatment.

1937: If this is not the left subtree of an assignment operator, and the current operator is a FLD, then there is work to be done.

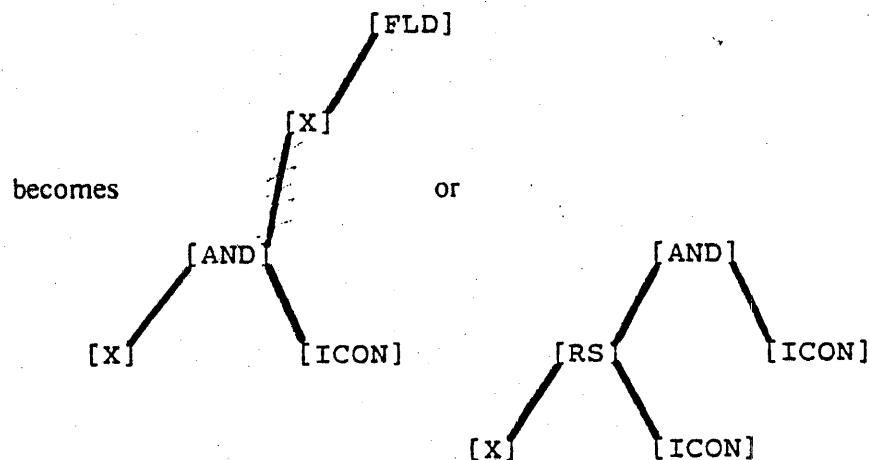
1939: rewfld is a machine-dependent procedure (which is a no-op for the PDP11) which gets a chance at this point to apply any special tricks which work in limited situations, e.g. if hardware exists to extract a character from a word. (Such hardware is available on the Honeywell 6000, for example.)

1941: Treat data as an integer or long\*, i.e. forget refinements such as floating point or unsigned integers.

1942: v contains two fields: the least significant field of six bits defines the size of target field, and it is unpacked via the macro UPKFSZ; the other field, by UPKFOFF (0232).

1945: o defines the offset of the field within the word.

1952: Rewrite the tree so that



\* Fields for long variables are not implemented on the PDP11, though they conceivably could be (h/b).



1952: Set the type field for the left descendent.

1954: Change the root node operator from a unary FLD to a binary AND.

1955: Create a new node to hold the mask.

1963: Finally (!), the value is  $(1 << s) - 1$

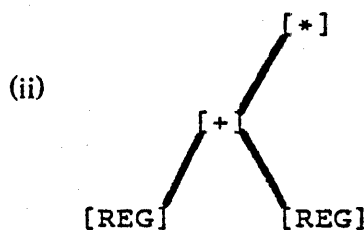
1967: If a shift is needed, introduce an extra node (RS) with its associated right descendent, of type ICON (a constant to specify the number of shift positions), so that the subtree becomes the second case shown above.

Fields which occur as part of an "lvalue" are handled directly in the code templates. Note also that the rewriting of an INCR (++) or DECR (--) operator can cause the appearance of field operators on the right-hand side of a subtree. Hence the scanning for field operators is carried out repeatedly, whenever canon (1307) is called, during the reduction of the expression tree.

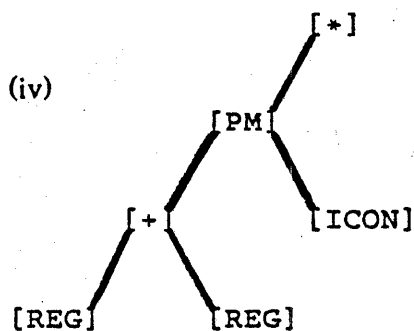
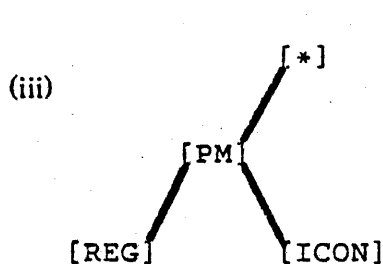
#### 7.4 oreg2 (1988)

This procedure is called indirectly from canon (1307) via a call to walkf (0688). The routine traverses the expression tree in endorder, looking for ways to eliminate explicit additions or subtractions which occur during address calculations in the hope of delegating these to the hardware addressing mechanisms.

There are four types of subtree which may be sought out and transformed into a single node of type OREG. With PM used to denote either PLUS or MINUS, these are as follows:



and



2001: Case (i)

2005: The label ormake occurs at line 2064.

2012: Machines with the hardware for double indexing include the IBM 360/370 and the Interdata 8/32, but not the PDP11 or VAX11/780.



- 2018: Case (ii). Not supported by the PDP11 or VAX11/780.
- 2035: Case (iv). Not supported by the PDP11 or VAX11/780.
- 2055: Case (iii) is fairly straightforward.
- 2060: If `*cp` is non-null, then the constant is an array address. Do not subtract it from anything, or add it to another array name.
- 2065: Check the size of the offset and abandon the attempt if is out of range. (Not a problem on the PDP11 or VAX11/780, but a real one on the IBM 360/370 where the offset must satisfy  $0 \leq k < 4096$ .)
- 2066: Respecify the root node.
- 2071: Throw away the former left subtree.

```

2077 # include "mfile2"
2078
2079 int fldsz, fldshf;
2080
2081 /* masks for matching dope with shapes */
2082 static int mamask[] = {
2083     SIMPFLG, /* OPSIMP */
2084     SIMPFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPSIMP */
2085     COMMFLG, /* OPCOMM */
2086     COMMFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPCOMM */
2087     MULFLG, /* OPMUL */
2088     MULFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPMUL */
2089     DIVFLG, /* OPDIV */
2090     DIVFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPDIV */
2091     UTYPE, /* OPUNARY */
2092     TYFLG, /* ASG OPUNARY is senseless */
2093     LTYPE, /* OPLEAF */
2094     TYFLG, /* ASG OPLEAF is senseless */
2095     0, /* OPANY */
2096     ASGOPFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPANY */
2097     LOGFLG, /* OPLOG */
2098     TYFLG, /* ASG OPLOG is senseless */
2099     FLOFLG, /* OPFLOAT */
2100     FLOFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPFLOAT */
2101     SHFFLG, /* OPSHFT */
2102     SHFFLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPSHIFT */
2103     SPFLG, /* OPLTYPE */
2104     TYFLG, /* ASG OPLTYPE is senseless */
2105 };
2106 /* ----- */
2107
2108 struct optab *rwtable;
2109
2110 struct optab *opptr[DSIZE];
2111
2112 setrew(){
2113     /* set rwtable to first value which allows rewrite */
2114     register struct optab *q;
2115     register int i;
2116
2117     for( q = table; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2118         if( q->needs == REWRITE ){
2119             rwtable = q;
2120             goto more;
2121         }
2122     }
2123     cerror( "bad setrew" );
2124
2125
2126     more:
2127     for( i=0; i<DSIZE; ++i ){
2128         if( dope[i] ){ /* there is an op... */
2129             for( q=table; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2130                 /* beware; things like LTYPE that match
2131                  multiple things in the tree must
2132                  not try to look at the NIL at this
2133                  stage of things! Put something else
2134                  first in table.c */
2135                 /* at one point, the operator matching was 15%
2136                  of the total compile time; thus, the function
2137                  call that was here was removed...
2138                  */
2139                 if( q->op < OPSIMP ){
2140                     if( q->op==i ) break;
2141                 }

```

```

2143         else {
2144             register opmtemp;
2145             if((opmtemp=mamask[q->op - OPSIMP])&SPFLG){
2146                 if( i==NAME || i==ICON || i==OREG ) break;
2147                 else if( shltype( i, NIL ) ) break;
2148             }
2149             else if( (dope[i]&(opmtemp|ASGFLG)) ==
2150                     opmtemp ) break;
2151         }
2152     }
2153     opptr[i] = q;
2154 }
2155 }
2156 }
2157 /* ----- */
2158
2159 match( p, cookie ) NODE *p; {
2160     /* called by: order, gencall
2161        look for match in table and generate code if found,
2162        unless entry specified REWRITE. Returns MDONE, MNOPE,
2163        or rewrite specification from table */
2164
2165     register struct optab *q;
2166     register NODE *r;
2167
2168     rcount();
2169     if( cookie == FORREW ) q = rhtable;
2170     else q = opptr[p->op];
2171
2172     for( ; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2173
2174         /* at one point the call that was here was over 15% of
2175            the total time;
2176            thus the function call was expanded inline */
2177         if( q->op < OPSIMP ){
2178             if( q->op!=p->op ) continue;
2179         }
2180         else {
2181             register opmtemp;
2182             if((opmtemp=mamask[q->op - OPSIMP])&SPFLG){
2183                 if( p->op!=NAME && p->op!=ICON && p->op!= OREG &&
2184                     ! shltype( p->op, p ) ) continue;
2185             }
2186             else if( (dope[p->op]&(opmtemp|ASGFLG)) != opmtemp )
2187                 continue;
2188         }
2189
2190         if( !(q->visit & cookie ) ) continue;
2191         r = getlr( p, 'L' ); /* see if left child matches */
2192         if( !tshape( r, q->lshape ) ) continue;
2193         if( !ttype( r->type, q->ltype ) ) continue;
2194         r = getlr( p, 'R' ); /* see if right child matches */
2195         if( !tshape( r, q->rshape ) ) continue;
2196         if( !ttype( r->type, q->rtype ) ) continue;
2197
2198         /* REWRITE means no code from this match but go
2199            ahead, and rewrite node to help future match */
2200         if( q->needs & REWRITE ) return( q->rewrite );
2201         /* if can't generate code, skip entry */
2202         if( !allo( p, q ) ) continue;
2203
2204         /* resources are available; generate code */
2205         expand( p, cookie, q->cstring );
2206         reclaim( p, q->rewrite, cookie );
2207         return(MDONE);
2208     }
2209     return(MNOPE);
2210 }
2211 /* ----- */
2212

```

## Chapter 8: The File "match.c"

This file contains procedures that are concerned with matching the templates in the `table` array with the operations required by the expression tree. A close perusal of this file will persuade the reader that there are a number of implicit assumptions made in the code regarding the contents of `table`. Moreover, since a good part of the code is machine dependent, the set of implicit assumptions is also machine dependent. (Not an altogether desirable situation, and a hard act to follow!)

The procedures in the file are as follows:

1. `setrew` finds appropriate starting points for searching `table`.
2. `match` searches `table` looking for a template which matches in all relevant respects.
3. `getlr` returns a pointer to a node that is related to the current node (usually a child).
4. `tshape` compares the shape of a tree with a set of possible shapes.
5. `ttype` compares operand types with operation capabilities.
6. `expand` expands a character string into a set of assembler instructions.

The initial entry in this file is the declaration of two integer variables, `fldsz` and `fldshf`, which are used in connection with bit fields. They are set as a side-effect of `tshape`, and used by `expand`.

The next entry is the declaration and initialization of the array `mamask` (2082). This provides, for each of several groups of related operators, a bit mask compatible with the ones stored in `dope` (0724) for simple operators. The comments on lines 2083 through 2104 can be better understood if reference is made to the definitions of `OPSIMP`, `OPCOMM`, ... `OPLTYPE` on lines 0360 to 0370. Note that these are even integers and that `ASG` is defined as "1 +".

### 8.1 `setrew` (2112)

This procedure, which is called once by `p2init` at line 0956, searches the array `table` (4669), which contains all the operator templates. (The initialization of `table` occupies a file of its own, `table.c`.)

2117: The first task is to locate an entry for which the `needs` field has the value `REWRITE`, and to store a pointer to this entry.

2123: If no such entry can be found, this is taken to imply a fatal defect in the file `table.c`, and hence a compiler error, since the perfect computer, with an operator for every occasion, has not yet been invented.

2126: Then for each operator in turn ...

2128: which is valid (i.e. has an entry in the array `dopest` (0727), and hence a non-zero entry in `dope` (0724)) ...

2129: look through the entries in `table` and ...



- 2140: if the table entry is for a simple operator, and matches the current operator ...
- 2153: store a pointer to the table entry in the `opptr` (2110) array. This will provide a starting point for search of table when the particular operator is to be matched.
- 2144: If the operator type found in the table entry refers to a group of operators, i.e. has a value in the range `OPSIMP` through `ASG OPLTYPE`, then subtract `OPSIMP` from it, and using the result as an index into `mamask`, retrieve the corresponding bit mask.
- 2146: If the `SPFLG` is set (true only for `OPLTYPE` i.e. a leaf node) then if the node is a `NAME` or a constant or an `OREG`, then a starting point has been found that can be recorded in `opptr`.
- 2147: The `SPFLG` is set but the previous test did not succeed. Call the machine dependent routine `shltype` (4141) to make a determination as to whether the operator has the shape of a leaf. (An examination of `shltype` for this version of the compiler shows repetition of the code of line 2146, and only one extra case, `REG`, being recognized.)
- 2149: If the `SPFLG` was not set, see if bits set in `mamask` entry are matched by corresponding bits in the `dope` (0724) entry for the operator, with the added proviso that, if the operator to be matched is an assignment operator, the operator group must also represent assignment operators.

The last entry in table is an entry for the operator `FREE`, and the search of the table stops there. Hence, if for a particular operator, there is no table entry that matches the operator, the corresponding entry in `opptr` will have the value `FREE`.

## 8.2 match (2159)

This procedure is called by `order` (also `gencall` (4032)) to try and find a template in the table which matches the operation defined by the subtree whose root is passed as the first argument.

- 2168: Check to see if there have been too many iterations.
- 2169: Determine the starting point for the search from the values prepared by `setrew`.
- 2172: The `for` loop which begins here bears more than a passing resemblance to the loop in `setrew`. However instead of breaking from the loop when the first matching entry is found, the requirement now is to ignore (`continue`) entries which do not match.
- 2178: Matching the template requires satisfactory answers to a series of questions. The first question is whether the operation defined in the template is, or includes, the operation to be matched.
- 2190: The next question is whether the template defines an operation which can create the desired effect (meet the required goal).
- 2191: Look at the left descendent, and see if ...
- 2192: the "shape" of the left subtree is compatible with the "shape" of the left operand of the table entry. If so ...

```

2213 NODE *
2214 getlr( p, c ) NODE *p; {
2215
2216     /* return the pointer to the left or right side of p,
2217        or p itself, depending on the optype of p */
2218
2219     switch( c ) {
2220
2221     case '1':
2222     case '2':
2223     case '3':
2224         return( &resc[c-'1'] );
2225
2226     case 'L':
2227         return( optype( p->op ) == LTYPE ? p : p->left );
2228
2229     case 'R':
2230         return( optype( p->op ) != BITYPE ? p : p->right );
2231
2232     }
2233     cerrror( "bad getlr: %c", c );
2234     /* NOTREACHED */
2235 }
2236 /* ----- */
2237
2238 tshape( p, shape ) NODE *p; {
2239     /* return true if shape is appropriate for the node p
2240        side effect for SFLD is to set up fldsz.etc */
2241     register o, mask;
2242
2243     o = p->op;
2244     if( sdebug ){
2245         printf( "tshape( %o, %o), op = %d\n", p, shape, o );
2246     }
2247
2248     if( shape & SPECIAL ){
2249
2250         switch( shape ){
2251
2252         case SZERO:
2253         case SONE:
2254         case SMONE:
2255             if( o != ICON || p->name[0] ) return(0);
2256             if( p->lval == 0 && shape == SZERO ) return(1);
2257             else if( p->lval == 1 && shape == SONE ) return(1);
2258             else if( p->lval == -1 && shape == SMONE ) return(1);
2259             else return(0);
2260
2261         default:
2262             return( special( p, shape ) );
2263         }
2264     }
2265
2266     if( shape & SANY ) return(1);
2267
2268     if( (shape&INTMP) && shtemp(p) ) return(1);
2269
2270     if( (shape&SWADD) && (o==NAME||o==OREG) ){
2271         if( BYTEOFF(p->lval) ) return(0);
2272     }
2273
2274     switch( o ){
2275
2276     case NAME:
2277         return( shape&SNAME );
2278     case ICON:
2279         mask = SCON;
2280         return( shape & mask );
2281

```

2193: are the types compatible?

The last few lines raise a number of points for discussion. First, the term "shape" in this context refers to the set of locations in which an operand can occur, e.g. in a register, or in the temporary part of the stack, etc., or some combination of these. This is to be distinguished from "type", which refers to the category of information stored, its representation, and its size.

Second, the use of the procedure `get1r` (2214) seems curious. `get1r` will return a reference to the left subtree, if one exists, otherwise a reference to the *node itself*. If the current node is `BITYPE`, then, clearly, tests are going to be applied to both the left and right subtrees of the node. If the current node is `UTYPE`, then tests for shape and operand type are going to be applied to the left subtree and the node itself. If the `UTYPE` node is a type conversion, for instance, then it is quite useful to be able to do this. Finally, if the node is `LTYPE`, tests are going to be applied against the node itself twice. While one set of these may be useful, the second set is certainly going to be redundant. (See, for example, the group of templates starting at line 4897.)

2194: Perform shape and type compatibility tests on the right hand side.

2200: Certain general entries are used to recognize situations where the tree should be re-organized, e.g. by introducing additional nodes which represent actions which can be avoided on some machines.

2202: Call `allo` to allocate resources, i.e. temporary registers and/or temporary space in the object stack.

2205: With all barriers surmounted at last, call `expand` (2376) to take the string which is the last item in the `table` entry, and expand it macro-fashion into one or more lines of assembler code.

2206: Call `reclaim` (2677) to rewrite the tree to reflect the progress made in the calculation by the code just emitted, and to return any resources no longer reserved back to the free lists.

2207: Report success.

2209: The whole table has been searched without success. Report failure.

### 8.3 `get1r` (2214)

The functioning of this procedure is clear enough. It attempts to return a valid node pointer in all situations. The use of a character value as the second argument, rather than a binary value, is dictated by the needs of `expand`, e.g. at line 2428, and its alter ego, `zzzcode`, which extract the argument from a character string.

### 8.4 `tshape` (2238)

This procedure is called with two arguments: a node pointer, and a "shape", which is a statement about the possible forms that the data that the node represents can assume. Since the matching of templates is not done recursively, the node had better represent something directly accessible, not something which can be computed in principle. As has been seen, `tshape` is called by `order` (line 1791) with a second argument `cook` to see if the goal can be satisfied by the current node without ever calling `match`. `tshape` is called by `match` with a second argument taken from a `table` entry. `tshape` is also called by `reclaim` (2742), `setasg` (3508), and `adrput` (4562).

Because there is the call from `order`, it will be seen that there is an affinity between cookies and shapes, as is strongly suggested by the comments on lines 0394 to 0412.



`tshape` returns a true value if the node and the desired shape agree according to a rather complex set of criteria, and false otherwise. Note that a particular shape may include several distinct possibilities or alternatives.

2248: If the shape can be `SPECIAL`, then ...

2255: if the shape specifies one of `-1`, `0` or `+1`, check that `p` represents a constant, but not an address constant, and that its value is correct.

2262: `special` (4163) is a machine dependent routine which, on the PDP11, looks for character constants (`SCCON` (0344)) or positive integer constants (`SICON` (0346)). These are used as special cases in the tables for code optimization.

2266: If the shape is not important ... or if the calculation is for effect only ... then ok.

2268: If the shape is `INTEMP` (this will only occur via a call from `order` or `reclaim`), then call the machine dependent procedure `shtemp` (4187) to make the decision as to whether the shape is that of a temporary storage location.

2270: `SWADD` is the shape for a word address ...  
... relevant for the Honeywell 6000.

2274: Now make the decision by considering the operator type first.

2277: The kind of straightforward decision you would expect.

2282: Fields again.

2284: `flshape` (4195) is a machine dependent routine that attempts to determine if the field is being applied to something reasonable. This is clearly a point of interaction between the contents of `table` and the machine dependent code.

2286: Unpack the field specifications and leave them in the global variables `fldsz` and `fldshf` to be picked up by `expand` later.

2317: `shumul` is a machine dependent procedure which determines the shape (`STARNM` or `STARREG` or neither of these) for subtrees whose root is a `UNARY MUL` operation.

It may be noted\* that the set of possible shapes that will be recognized is quite circumscribed. Only at this point and at line 2284 is there an opportunity to match anything but simple nodes. For a machine such as the PDP11, this is somewhat restrictive. Thus, in the present version of the compiler, the meaning of `STARREG` has been extended to comprehend autoincrement and autodecrement addressing (see `shumul` (4147)).

## 8.5 `ttype` (2325)

This procedure is called from `match` with two arguments: `t`, a word extracted from a tree node defining an operand type, and `tword`, a type description extracted from an operator template in `table`. (Just to contribute to the general confusion, `tword` is of type `int` whereas `t` is of type `TWORD`, which happens to be defined as `unsigned int`.) The range of values for `tword` is the union of the values defined on lines 0417 to 0430.

For the PDP11, the actual values which occur in `table` (with their frequencies) are:

\* Communication from Lee Benoy

```

2325 ttype( t, tword ) TWORD t; {
2326     /* does the type t match tword */
2327
2328     if( tword & TANY ) return(1);
2329
2330     if( tdebug ){
2331         printf( "ttype( %o, %o )\n", t, tword );
2332     }
2333     if( ISPTR(t) && (tword&TPTRTO) ) {
2334         do {
2335             t = DECF(t);
2336         } while ( ISARY(t) );
2337         /* arrays that are left are usually only
2338            in structure references... */
2339         return( ttype( t, tword&(-TPTRTO) ) );
2340     }
2341     /* TPOINT means not simple */
2342     if( t != BTYPE(t) ) return( tword & TPOINT );
2343     if( tword & TPTRTO ) return(0);
2344
2345     switch(. t ){
2346
2347     case CHAR:
2348         return( tword & TCHAR );
2349     case SHORT:
2350         return( tword & TSHORT );
2351     case STRTY:
2352     case UNIONTY:
2353         return( tword & TSTRUCT );
2354     case INT:
2355         return( tword & TINT );
2356     case UNSIGNED:
2357         return( tword & TUNSIGNED );
2358     case USHORT:
2359         return( tword & TUSHORT );
2360     case UCHAR:
2361         return( tword & TUCCHAR );
2362     case ULONG:
2363         return( tword & TULONG );
2364     case LONG:
2365         return( tword & TLONG );
2366     case FLOAT:
2367         return( tword & TFLOAT );
2368     case DOUBLE:
2369         return( tword & TDOUBLE );
2370     }
2371
2372     return(0);
2373 }
2374 /* ===== */
2375

```

```

69 TANY
64 TLONG|TULONG
40 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT
20 TDOUBLE
11 TINT
10 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR
8 TFLOAT
8 TCHAR|TCHAR
5 TUNSIGNED|TPOINT
5 TCHAR
4 TPOINT
4 TINT|TUNSIGNED
3 TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR
2 TULONG
2 TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED
2 TLONG
2 TINT|TLONG|TULONG
2 TCHAR
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR|TLONG|TULONG
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR|TPOINT
1 TDOUBLE|TFLOAT
1 TCHAR|TINT

```

The intention of `ttype` is to decide the suitability of the operator for the actual operand type.

2328: Simple enough.

2333: If the type is complex, and is a pointer to something, then ...

2334: discard the pointer attribute and any succeeding array attributes.

2339: This recursive call could be changed to an iteration ... change `tword` and go back to line 2330.

2342: If `t` does not represent a basic type, then it must be a pointer to something (which may be acceptable), or else a function, which will certainly not be acceptable at this point (always assuming that it can actually happen).

2343: If we reach this point, `t` represents a basic type. If you are still looking for a pointer type, forget it.

2345: All the cases in this `switch` statement are eminently straightforward. Surely something must be missing!

2372: The basic types not explicitly mentioned in the `switch` statement beginning at line 2345 are `UNDEF`, `FARG`, `ENUMTY`, and `MOETY`. Presumably their occurrence here would be a real surprise.

## 8.6 `expand` (2376)

This procedure is called by `match`, `cbgen`, `genargs` and `zzzcode` to expand the string passed as its third argument, in accordance with the cookie passed as its second argument, and under the control of the tree passed as its first argument.

`expand` will look for values set previously in `fldsz` and `fldshf`, when it is dealing with field operators.

```

2376 expand( p, cookie, cp ) NODE *p; register char *cp; {
2377     /* generate code by interpreting table entry */
2378
2379     CONSZ val;
2380
2381     for( ; *cp: ++cp ){
2382         switch( *cp ){
2383
2384             default:
2385                 PUTCHAR( *cp );
2386                 continue; /* this is the usual case... */
2387
2388             case 'Z': /* special machine dependent operations */
2389                 zzzcode( p, ++cp );
2390                 continue;
2391
2392             case 'F': /* this line deleted if FOREFF is active */
2393                 if( cookie & FOREFF ) while( ++cp != '\n' ) { }
2394                 continue;
2395
2396             case 'S': /* field size */
2397                 printf( "%d", fldsz );
2398                 continue;
2399
2400             case 'H': /* field shift */
2401                 printf( "%d", fldshf );
2402                 continue;
2403
2404             case 'M': /* field mask */
2405             case 'N': /* complement of field mask */
2406                 val = 1;
2407                 val <<= fldsz;
2408                 --val;
2409                 val <<= fldshf;
2410                 adrcon( *cp=='M' ? val : -val );
2411                 continue;
2412
2413             case 'L': /* output special label field */
2414                 printf( "%d", p->label );
2415                 continue;
2416
2417             case 'O': /* opcode string */
2418                 hopcode( ++cp, p->op );
2419                 continue;
2420
2421             case 'B': /* byte offset in word */
2422                 val = getlr(p,++cp)->lval;
2423                 val = BYTEOFF(val);
2424                 printf( CONFMT, val );
2425                 continue;
2426
2427             case 'C': /* for constant value only */
2428                 comput( getlr( p, ++cp ) );
2429                 continue;
2430
2431             case 'I': /* in instruction */
2432                 input( getlr( p, ++cp ) );
2433                 continue;
2434
2435             case 'A': /* address of */
2436                 adrput( getlr( p, ++cp ) );
2437                 continue;
2438
2439             case 'U': /* for upper half of address, only */
2440                 upput( getlr( p, ++cp ) );
2441                 continue;
2442
2443         }
2444     }
2445 }
2446
2447 }
2448 /* ----- */

```



2381: Read the string defined by the third argument, examining each character.

2385: Most characters (in fact all but a few upper case characters) are copied directly to the standard output.

2388: 'Z' is an escape to the machine-dependent routine `zzzcode` (4415), to provide special effects. The next character is passed to this procedure as an argument.

Most of the special characters have effects which are readily discerned from reading the source code. Special effects are achieved via the following set of machine dependent procedures, which are found in the file `local2.c`:

1. `zzzcode` does machine specific expansions.
2. `adrcon` emits a constant (actually a bit mask).
3. `hopcode` selects one of a set of instruction names.
4. `conput` emits a constant or a register name.
5. `ininput` is a null procedure on the PDP11, but is used by the Honeywell 6000 compiler to generate register names.
6. `adrput` generates the symbolic address of an operand.
7. `upput` complements `adrput` for the other half of long types.

```

2449 # include "mfile2"
2450
2451 # define TBUSY 01000
2452 NODE resc[3];
2453 int busy[REGSZ];
2454 int maxa, mina, maxb, minb;
2455
2456 /* ----- */
2457
2458 allo0(){ /* free everything */
2459
2460     register i;
2461
2462     maxa = maxb = -1;
2463     mina = minb = 0;
2464
2465     REGLOOP(i){
2466         busy[i] = 0;
2467         if( rstatus[i] & STAREG ){
2468             if( maxa<0 ) mina = i;
2469             maxa = i;
2470         }
2471         if( rstatus[i] & STBREG ){
2472             if( maxb<0 ) minb = i;
2473             maxb = i;
2474         }
2475     }
2476 }
2477 /* ----- */
2478
2479 allchk(){
2480     /* check to ensure that all registers are free */
2481
2482     register i;
2483
2484     REGLOOP(i){
2485         if( istreg(i) && busy[i] ){
2486             cerror( "register allocation error");
2487         }
2488     }
2489 }
2490 /* ----- */
2491
2492
2493 allo( p, q ) NODE *p; struct optab *q; {
2494
2495     register n, i, j;
2496
2497     n = q->needs;
2498     i = 0;
2499
2500     while( n & NACOUNT ){
2501         resc[i].op = REG;
2502         resc[i].rval = freereg( p, n&NAMASK );
2503         resc[i].lval = 0;
2504         resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2505         n -= NAREG;
2506         ++i;
2507     }
2508
2509     while( n & NBCOUNT ){
2510         resc[i].op = REG;
2511         resc[i].rval = freereg( p, n&NBMASK );
2512         resc[i].lval = 0;
2513         resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2514         n -= NBREG;
2515         ++i;
2516     }
2517
2518     if( n & NTMASK ){
2519         resc[i].op = OREG;
2520         resc[i].rval = TMPREG;

```

This file contains, for the most part, procedures that are concerned with allocating, freeing and checking the use of resources, especially the temporary registers.

`allo` (2493) is the basic procedure for assigning registers. It is passed, as parameters, references to a `node` and a `table` entry, and it attempts to obtain the necessary temporary registers and/or temporary space in the object time stack. `allo` calls `freereg` (2546) and `freetemp` (2647) to make these allocations. The second of these is fairly straightforward, but the task of the former, `freereg`, is rather more convoluted.

`freereg` (2546) relies on the advice of the procedure `usable` (2582), which decides whether a particular register may be used in a particular context. The latter's task is complicated by the possibilities of (a) register pairs; (b) sharing registers that are already "busy".

`reclaim` (2677) is concerned with restoring parts of the tree after code has been generated. The difficult case occurs when the result is in one or more registers that must be saved.

`recl2` (2839) is invoked by `reclaim` at each node of the tree which is being freed, to call `rfree`. `rfree` (2854) decrements the "busy" status count for temporary registers, while `rbusy` (2874) increments the "busy" status count for temporary registers.

There are two procedures at the end of the file that would be more at home with the other tree manipulation routines in the file `common`. They are not there because they are not needed in the first pass of the compiler. These are `ncopy` (2891) which copies the the contents of a node onto another node, and `tcopy` (2910) which makes a complete copy of a subtree.

Since processor register resources tend to be very individualistic, the raw data for the routines of this section are included within the machine dependent file, `loca12.c`. Worthy of special note at this stage are:

1. `rstatus` (3717) which specifies, for each register, whether it is to be classed as type A or type B, and whether it may be used as a temporary register\*.
2. `respref` is both the name of a two word structure defined on line 0524, and the name of an array of such structures, initialized beginning at line 3729. It is used to select the most appropriate one of a set of possible outcomes.

## 9.1 Declarations

The following are declared at the head of the file: a flag, `TBUSY`, two arrays and four variables. The role of the variables `maxa`, `mina`, `maxb` and `minb` is discussed in the next section.

`resc` is an array of type `NODE`. It features prominently during the actual code generation, when it is used to remember references to registers and temporary variables which are allocated in accordance with the requirements of particular templates.

`busy` is used to keep track of the commitments for particular temporary registers. In theory, the usage of `busy` is simple enough: when a reference to a temporary register is inserted in the tree, the corresponding element of `busy` is incremented; when the reference is removed, the element of `busy` is decremented. However it turns out that the actual details of the manipulation of `busy` are somewhat indirect (perhaps a better word would be "obscure"). This topic is taken up again in the last section of this chapter.

\* On the PDP11, the floating point registers are of type B. On the VAX11/780, there are no type B registers.

```

2521         if( p->op == STCALL || p->op == STARG || p->op ==
2522             UNARY STCALL || p->op == STASG ){
2523             resc[i].lval = freetemp( (SZCHAR*p->stsize +
2524                 (SZINT-1))/SZINT );
2525         }
2526         else {
2527             resc[i].lval = freetemp( (n&NTMASK)/NTEMP );
2528         }
2529         resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2530         resc[i].lval = BITOOR(resc[i].lval);
2531         ++i;
2532     }
2533
2534     /* turn off "temporarily busy" bit */
2535
2536     REGLOOP(j){
2537         busy[j] &= -TBUSY;
2538     }
2539
2540     for( j=0; j<i; ++j ) if( resc[j].rval < 0 ) return(0);
2541     return(1);
2542 }
2543
2544 /* ----- */
2545
2546 freereg( p, n ) NODE *p; {
2547     /* allocate a register of type n */
2548     /* p gives the type, if floating */
2549
2550     register j;
2551
2552     /* not general; means that only one register (the result)
2553        is OK for call */
2554     if( callop(p->op) ){
2555         j = callreg(p);
2556         if( usable( p, n, j ) ) return( j );
2557         /* have allocated callreg first */
2558     }
2559     j = p->rall & -MUSTDO;
2560     if( j!=NOPREF && usable(p,n,j) ){ /* needed and not allocated */
2561         return( j );
2562     }
2563     if( n&NAMASK ){
2564         for( j=mina; j<=maxa; ++j ) if( rstatus[j]&STAREG ){
2565             if( usable(p,n,j) ){
2566                 return( j );
2567             }
2568         }
2569     }
2570     else if( n &NBMASK ){
2571         for( j=minb; j<=maxb; ++j ) if( rstatus[j]&STBREG ){
2572             if( usable(p,n,j) ){
2573                 return(j);
2574             }
2575         }
2576     }
2577
2578     return( -1 );
2579 }
2580 /* ----- */
2581
2582 usable( p, n, r ) NODE *p; {
2583     /* decide if register r is usable in tree p to satisfy need n */
2584
2585     /* checks, for the moment */
2586     if( !istreg(r) ) cerror("usable asked about nontemp register");
2587
2588     if( busy[r] > 1 ) return(0);
2589     if( isbreg(r) ){
2590         if( n&NAMASK ) return(0);

```

## 9.2 allo0 (2458)

This procedure is called once by `p2init` during the initialization phase, to initialize the busy array and to set the values of `maxa`, `mina`, `maxb` and `minb`, to reflect the ranges of the two register types that should be searched to locate a temporary register. (For the PDP11, `mina` is 0, `maxa` is 4, `minb` is 9, and `maxb` is 12.)

2465: `REGLOOP` (0530) is simply a shorthand for a `for` statement over the registers.

## 9.3 allchk (2479)

This procedure is called by `main` at line 1038, after each expression tree has been processed, and again by `reclaim` under the alias of `allchk` at line 2701. It looks to see if any temporary register is still marked as busy ... which is, at the time the procedure is called, a serious error.

## 9.4 allo (2493)

This procedure is called at line 2202, as the last conditional step in `match`, before `expand` is called to generate assembler code. `allo` builds a list in the array `resc` (2452), whose elements are of type `NODE`, for each resource required by the table entry.

2497: Extract the "needs" from the table entry.

For the PDP11, the actual values which can occur here are:

0	NAREG	NBREG
NAREG NASL	NAREG NASR	NAREG NASL NASR
NBREG NBSR	NTEMP	2*NTEMP
4*NTEMP	REWRITE	

2500: If any type A registers are needed, set values in the next available element of `resc`.

2502: The interesting part is done by `freereg` (2546).

2509: Do the same for type B registers.

2518: Request is for temporary stack space.

2520: `TMPREG` (0335) is defined as R5 for the PDP11. Note that temporaries in the object time stack are referenced relative to the frame pointer, R5, and not the stack pointer.

2523: For structures, the size in characters is stored in the node as the field `stsize`. This value, converted to integer units, and rounded up, is passed as the argument to `freetemp` (2647). The value which is returned and stored in the field `lval` is the offset relative to `TMPREG` needed to locate the space allocated by `freetemp`. Note that `freetemp`, which never fails to make an allocation, accepts an argument measured in words, and returns an offset measured in bits.

2530: `BITOOR` (0331) is a machine dependent operation which converts its argument from bits to the addressable unit of storage. For the PDP11 and the VAX11/780, `BITOOR` simply shifts right by three places.

2536: `freereg` turns on the `TBUSY` flag for any register that it allocates. Such bits are now turned off, whether the allocation is regarded as successful or not. (Whether code is about to be generated or not, the registers will be available next time `allo` is called.)

```

2591     }
2592     else {
2593         if( n & NBMASK ) return(0);
2594     }
2595     if( (n&NAMASK) && (szty(p->type) == 2) ){
2596         /* only do the pairing for real regs */
2597         if( r&01 ) return(0);
2598         if( !listreg(r+1) ) return( 0 );
2599         if( busy[r+1] > 1 ) return( 0 );
2600         if( busy[r] == 0 && busy[r+1] == 0 ){
2601             busy[r+1] == 0 && shareit( p, r, n ) ||
2602             busy[r] == 0 && shareit( p, r+1, n ) ){
2603             busy[r] != TBUSY;
2604             busy[r+1] != TBUSY;
2605             return(1);
2606         }
2607         else return(0);
2608     }
2609     if( busy[r] == 0 ) {
2610         busy[r] != TBUSY;
2611         return(1);
2612     }
2613
2614     /* busy[r] is 1: is there chance for sharing */
2615     return( shareit( p, r, n ) );
2616 }
2617
2618 /* ----- */
2619
2620 shareit( p, r, n ) NODE *p; {
2621     /* can we make register r available by sharing from p
2622     given that the need is n */
2623     if( (n&(NASL|NBSL)) && ushare( p, 'L', r ) ) return(1);
2624     if( (n&(NASR|NBSR)) && ushare( p, 'R', r ) ) return(1);
2625     return(0);
2626 }
2627 /* ----- */
2628
2629 ushare( p, f, r ) NODE *p; {
2630     /* can we find a register r to share on the left or right
2631     (as f=='L' or 'R', respectively) of p */
2632     p = getlr( p, f );
2633     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
2634     if( p->op == OREG ){
2635         if( R2TEST(p->rval) ){
2636             return( r==R2UPK1(p->rval) || r==R2UPK2(p->rval) );
2637         }
2638         else return( r == p->rval );
2639     }
2640     if( p->op == REG ){
2641         return(r==p->rval || (szty(p->type)==2 && r==p->rval+1));
2642     }
2643     return(0);
2644 }
2645 /* ----- */
2646
2647 freetemp( k ){ /* allocate k integers worth of temp space */
2648     /* we also make the convention that, if the number of words
2649     /* is more than 1,
2650     /* it must be aligned for storing doubles... */
2651
2652     # ifdef BACKTEMP
2653         int t;
2654
2655         if( k>1 ){
2656             SETOFF( tmpoff, ALDOUBLE );
2657         }
2658
2659         t = tmpoff;
2660         tmpoff += k*SZINT;
2661         if( tmpoff > maxoff ) maxoff = tmpoff;

```

2540: A final check is made to see if `allo` has been successful: for every relevant element of `resc`, is the register number stored in the `rval` field valid? (`freereg` will have returned `-1` if it failed.)

Clearly, `allo` is more general than is needed by the PDP11: from the list of actual "needs" given above, `allo` is only ever called upon to allocate:

1. exactly one A register or register pair; or
2. exactly one B register or register pair; or
3. one block of stack storage; or
4. nothing

### 9.5 Free Registers

The next four procedures, `freereg`, `usable`, `shareit` and `ushare`, form a strict hierarchy, where each is called by, and only by, its predecessor, with the exception of `freereg`, which is called by `allo` at lines 2502, 2511.

9.5.1 `freereg` (2546) is called to allocate a free register. The first argument is a node pointer and the second indicates whether a type A or type B register is needed.

2554: If the operation is a "call" (`CALLFLG` set; see `callop` (0159) and `dope` (0724)) then take the value returned by the machine dependent routine `callreg` (4021). For the PDP11, this is either `R0` or `FR0`.

2556: Check if the register is "usable" (see later).

2559: Look at the value in the `rall` field of the node, but ignore the `MUSTDO` flag if it is set.

2560: If a definite register has been requested, and it is "usable", return the register number.

2563: Look for either a type A or a type B temporary register which is "usable" and return its value, else ...

2578: return `-1` as an indication of failure.

9.5.2 `usable` (2582) is called by `freereg` to determine whether a given register is available to be used.

2588: Failure. The register is already committed more than once.

2589: Failure. This is a B register and you wanted an A, or vice versa.

2595: A pair of type A registers is required. They must be an even-odd pair, and both must be available, or potentially available (`shareit` (2620)).

2603: Mark the registers busy, and return.

2609: If the register is free, reserve the register and return.

2614: The register is booked, but there is still a chance. Look a little further.

9.5.3 `shareit` (2620) The arguments passed to this procedure are a re-ordering of the arguments of its parent, `usable`.

2623: If the template says that the left operand may be shared, call `ushare` to check the left operand.

```

2662     if( tmpoff-baseoff > maxtemp ) maxtemp = tmpoff-baseoff;
2663     return(t);
2664
2665 # else
2666     tmpoff += k*SZINT;
2667     if( k>1 ) {
2668         SETOFF( tmpoff, ALDOUBLE );
2669     }
2670     if( tmpoff > maxoff ) maxoff = tmpoff;
2671     if( tmpoff-baseoff > maxtemp ) maxtemp = tmpoff-baseoff;
2672     return( -tmpoff );
2673 # endif
2674 }
2675 /* ===== */
2676
2677 reclaim( p, rw, cookie ) NODE *p; {
2678     register NODE **qq;
2679     register NODE *q;
2680     register i;
2681     NODE *recres[5];
2682     struct respref *r;
2683
2684     /* get back stuff */
2685
2686     if( rdebug ){
2687         printf( "reclaim( %o, ", p );
2688         rwprint( rw );
2689         printf( ", " );
2690         prcook( cookie );
2691         printf( " )\n" );
2692     }
2693
2694     if( rw == RNOP || ( p->op==FREE && rw==RNULL ) )
2695         return; /* do nothing */
2696
2697     walkf( p, recl2 );
2698
2699     if( callop(p->op) ){
2700         /* check that all scratch regs are free */
2701         callchk(p); /* ordinarily, this is the same as allchk() */
2702     }
2703
2704     if( rw == RNULL || (cookie&FOREFF) ){
2705         /* totally clobber, leaving nothing */
2706         tfree(p);
2707         return;
2708     }
2709
2710     /* handle condition codes specially */
2711
2712     if( (cookie & FORCC) && (rw&RESCC) ) {
2713         /* result is CC register */
2714         tfree(p);
2715         p->op = CCODES;
2716         p->lval = 0;
2717         p->rval = 0;
2718         return;
2719     }
2720
2721     /* locate results */
2722
2723     qq = recres;
2724
2725     if( rw&RLEFT ) *qq++ = p->left;
2726     if( rw&RRIGHT ) *qq++ = p->right;
2727     if( rw&RESC1 ) *qq++ = &resc[0];
2728     if( rw&RESC2 ) *qq++ = &resc[1];
2729     if( rw&RESC3 ) *qq++ = &resc[2];
2730
2731     if( qq == recres ){
2732         cerror( "illegal reclaim" );

```



2624: If that failed, try the same with the right operand.

9.5.4 *ushare* (2629) When this procedure is called, by *shareit*, it is known that the register *r* (the third argument) has only a single commitment. After the operation on line 2632, *p* designates a subtree, whose result, so far as the current template is concerned, may be shared, i.e. its value is needed as data for the instruction execution, but may be destroyed by the end of the execution. The question to be answered is: does *r* designate a register which is appropriately located in the subtree designated by *p*?

2632: Descend the tree one level, if possible.

2633: Descend an additional level if the operator is a UNARY MUL.

2634: If the node is an OREG, is *r* either the base or displacement register?

2640: If the node is a REG, is *r* the register? Or could it be that the node denotes a register pair, and *r* is the other member of the pair?

## 9.6 *freetemp* (2647)

This procedure is called by *allo* (at line 2523 or 2527) to allocate temporary stack space. There are two distinct approaches, depending on whether stacks grow up or down. On the PDP11, they grow down.

2666: Increase *tmpoff* by the number of bits requested. (The request was in terms of words.)

2655: If more than one word was requested, align the allocated area on a double word boundary. This means rounding the value for *tmpoff* up. (This is a conservative strategy, which should nip most alignment problems in the bud.)

2670: Keep the values of *maxoff* and *maxtemp* current.

2672: Return the negative value of *tmpoff*. This will be used as an offset from R5 to find the beginning of the newly allocated temporary area.

## 9.7 *reclaim* (2677)

This procedure is called by *cbgen*, *cbranch*, *genargs*, *main*, *match*, *order* and *setasop*, to rewrite a subtree after code has been generated. The revised tree will reflect the values which will be generated by the newly emitted code. There are three arguments: a node pointer, directions for how the tree is to be rewritten, and the original "cookie" or set of alternative goals.

2681: Note the dynamic array allocation for *recres*, which is used in the reclamation of resources.

2694: The easy cases. For the PDP11, RNOP occurs with a template for STASG (5426) (structure assignment), and with templates for GOTO (lines 05464 to 5480). RNULL occurs for templates where *visit* (i.e. "cookie") is FORARG, so that the results will go into the stack.

2697: Walk the tree in preorder, and apply *rec12* (2839) at each node to "free" any registers in use.

2699: Check the "busy" states of temporary type A registers.

```

2733     }
2734
2735     *qq = NIL;
2736
2737     /* now, select the best result, based on the cookie */
2738
2739     for( r=respref; r->cform; ++r ){
2740         if( cookie & r->cform ){
2741             for( qq=recres; (q= *qq) != NIL; ++qq ){
2742                 if( tshape( q, r->mform ) ) goto gotit;
2743             }
2744         }
2745     }
2746
2747     /* we can't do it; die */
2748     cerror( "cannot reclaim" );
2749
2750     gotit:
2751
2752     if( p->op == STARG ) p = p->left; /* STARGs are still STARGS */
2753
2754     /* to make multi-register allocations work */
2755     q->type = p->type;
2756     /* maybe there is a better way! */
2757
2758     q = tcopy(q);
2759     tfree(p);
2760     p->op = q->op;
2761     p->lval = q->lval;
2762     p->rval = q->rval;
2763     for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; ++i )
2764         p->name[i] = q->name[i];
2765     q->op = FREE;
2766
2767     /* if the thing is in a register, adjust the type */
2768
2769     switch( p->op ){
2770
2771     case REG:
2772         if( p->type == CHAR || p->type == SHORT ) p->type = INT;
2773         else if( p->type == UCHAR || p->type == USHORT )
2774             p->type = UNSIGNED;
2775         else if( p->type == FLOAT ) p->type = DOUBLE;
2776         if( ! (p->rall & MUSTDO ) ) return;
2777         /* unless necessary, ignore it */
2778         i = p->rall & -MUSTDO;
2779         if( i & NOPREF ) return;
2780         if( i != p->rval ){
2781             if( busy[i] || ( szty(p->type)==2 && busy[i+1] ) ){
2782                 cerror( "faulty register move" );
2783             }
2784             rbusy( i, p->type );
2785             rfree( p->rval, p->type );
2786             rmove( i, p->rval, p->type );
2787             p->rval = i;
2788         }
2789
2790     case OREG:
2791         if( R2TEST(p->rval) ){
2792             int r1, r2;
2793             r1 = R2UPK1(p->rval);
2794             r2 = R2UPK2(p->rval);
2795             if( (busy[r1]>1 && istreg(r1)) ||
2796                 (busy[r2]>1 && istreg(r2)) ){
2797                 cerror( "potential register overwrite" );
2798             }
2799         }
2800         else if( (busy[p->rval]>1) && istreg(p->rval) )
2801             cerror( "potential register overwrite" );
2802     }
2803 }
2804 /* ----- */

```

- 2704: If the tree was evaluated "for effect", or if there is nothing to be saved, dismantle the subtree.
- 2712: If the cookie included FORCC, and the result is accessible via the current condition codes ... ok.
- 2720: If the cookie was FORCC alone, and we get here ... then die at line 2732.
- 2723: Make a list of resources that are candidates to replace the subtree denoted by p, as given by the template rewriting specifications.
- 2739: The problem here is to choose the most useful result from among the possible results, which are now listed in the array `recres`. A certain amount of leeway may be possible in some cases if the original "cookie" was not matched exactly. `respref` (03729) is a list of pairs (`cform`, `mform`), given in order of preference. If the "cookie" matches `cform`, see if one of the `recres` elements is acceptable on the basis of `mform`. The result does not have to match the "cookie" exactly provided it is close enough. For example, if the "cookie" was `INAREG`, then any addressable type will be acceptable, because it can be taken care of by the final call to `match` at line 1793 of `order`, if necessary.
- 2742: Quit as soon as a result is found that the shape of one of the alternative "cookies".
- 2752: Descend the tree one level, so that the `STARG` will not be thrown away by the code beginning at at line 2759.
- 2754: Operand type information was not stored in `resc` by `allo` (2493) earlier.
- 2758: Note that `tcopy` updates busy counts.
- 2771: Adjust the type of `REG` nodes, i.e. widen the value if necessary.
- 2780: The result is in the wrong register. Generate a register-to-register move.
- 2790: Only a test for compiler consistency.

## 9.8 `rwprint` (2806)

This procedure, which is invoked by `reclaim` at line 2688 for diagnostic printing, serves as a working definition for the set of values that `reclaim` can expect as its second argument.

## 9.9 `rec12` (2839)

This procedure is passed as the second argument to `walkf` (0688) by `reclaim` at line 2697. For each register reference in the subtree that is being freed, call `rfree` (2854) to update the corresponding element of `busy`.

## 9.10 `rfree` (2854)

If `r` is a temporary register, decrement `busy[r]` to reflect a use for `r` which is being given up. Take care of register pairs, as and when required, and be cautious about error situations. This procedure is called by `rec12`, and also by `reclaim` and `zzzcode` at lines 2785, 4589 respectively.

## 9.11 `rbusy` (2874)

This procedure implements the reverse operation to that performed by `rfree`. It is called by `eread` at line 1118, `reclaim` at line 2784, and `tcopy` (2910) (four times), and `zzzcode` at line 4592.

```

2805
2806 rwprint( rw ){ /* print rewriting rule */
2807     register i, flag;
2808     static char * rwnames[] = {
2809
2810         "RLEFT",
2811         "RRIGHT",
2812         "RESC1",
2813         "RESC2",
2814         "RESC3",
2815         0,
2816     };
2817
2818     if( rw == RNULL ){
2819         printf( "RNULL" );
2820         return;
2821     }
2822
2823     if( rw == RNOP ){
2824         printf( "RNOP" );
2825         return;
2826     }
2827
2828     flag = 0;
2829     for( i=0; rwnames[i]; ++i ){
2830         if( rw & (1<<i) ){
2831             if( flag ) printf( "!" );
2832             ++flag;
2833             printf( rwnames[i] );
2834         }
2835     }
2836 }
2837 /* ----- */
2838
2839 recl2( p ) register NODE *p; {
2840     register r = p->rval;
2841     if( p->op == REG ) rfree( r, p->type );
2842     else if( p->op == OREG ) {
2843         if( R2TEST( r ) ) {
2844             rfree( R2UPK1( r ), PTR+INT );
2845             rfree( R2UPK2( r ), INT );
2846         }
2847         else {
2848             rfree( r, PTR+INT );
2849         }
2850     }
2851 }
2852 /* ----- */
2853
2854 rfree( r, t ) TWORD t; {
2855     /* mark register r free, if it is legal to do so */
2856     /* t is the type */
2857
2858     if( rdebug ){
2859         printf( "rfree( %s ), size %d\n", rnames[r], szty(t) );
2860     }
2861
2862     if( istreg(r) ){
2863         if( --busy[r] < 0 ) cerror( "register overfreed" );
2864         if( szty(t) == 2 ){
2865             if( (r&01) || (istreg(r)^istreg(r+1)) )
2866                 cerror( "illegal free" );
2867             if( --busy[r+1] < 0 )
2868                 cerror( "register overfreed" );
2869         }
2870     }
2871 }
2872 /* ----- */

```

### 9.12 ncopy (2891)

This procedure is called by `delay1`, `delay2`, `order` and `tcopy` at lines 1223, 1267, 1610 and 2916 respectively. It copies the contents of one node (given as the second argument) onto another (the first argument). It is useful when one subtree must be replaced by another. Since it may be difficult to locate all existing references to the root of the first subtree, it is easier to copy the content of the root of the second subtree onto the element that was the root of the first subtree, and to abandon the element which was the root of the second subtree.

### 9.13 tcopy (2910)

If we ignore for the moment the code on lines 2918 through 2928, this procedure is an archetype for a recursive "tree copy" routine. The contents of individual nodes are copied by the call to `ncopy` at line 2916. `tcopy` is called by `delay2` at line 1264, by `order` at lines 1724, 1740, and by `reclaim`, `setasop` and `zzzcode` at lines 2758, 3452 and 4444 respectively.

2918: The code from here to line 2928 is almost identical to that on lines 2840 to 2850, except that `rfree` has been replaced by `rbusy`. Thus it will be seen that, as new copies of subtrees are made, for each register reference which is encountered, `rbusy` is called to increment the appropriate element of `busy`, if the register is a temporary register.

### 9.14 Keeping busy

As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, keeping track of the movements of the elements of `busy` in this program is not a straightforward task. Moreover since register allocation is such a central problem in the whole task of code generation, any failure in the mechanism for manipulating `busy` could have serious consequences. Since part of this mechanism resides in the machine-dependent parts of the compiler, new implementers should take care. A review of operations on `busy` needs to consider the following points:

1. nodes of type REG are recognized by `eread` when expression trees are read in from the intermediate file. Temporary registers should not appear here, but `rbusy` is called anyway (line 1118).
2. Since `eread` does not recognize OREG nodes, it can be assumed that these will not be present in the initial trees, or, if present, do not use a temporary register.
3. OREG nodes are generated by `oreg2` (1988), which uses `tfree` to dismantle a subtree and replace it by a single node. `tfree` (0675) does not call `rfree`, and so the array `busy` is not altered during this operation.
4. When trees are copied by `tcopy`, as an important side-effect, the busy counts for temporary registers are increased.
5. When trees are dismantled by `reclaim`, busy counts for temporary registers are decreased.
6. The most important place where busy counts are incremented is not at all obvious: it occurs as a side effect of the code on lines 2758 through 2765 in `reclaim`.

The complexity of a complete verification of the program's manipulations of `busy` is sufficiently daunting that the present writer has not attempted it. This is, of course, not to say that the code is incorrect. However, a complete check would need to examine all sections of code which rewrite the trees or the contents of nodes to ensure that references to registers are not being created or destroyed under obscure circumstances. It seems to the present writer that this aspect of the present program should not be considered one of its more enduring features.

Steve Johnson has pointed out that the use of `allchk` ensures that disasters in this area can't spread, and also that register sharing is one aspect of the compiler over which he labored long, and successfully! The present code does tackle the problem in a machine-independent way, which is an achievement in itself.

```

2873
2874 rbusy(r,t) TWORD t; {
2875     /* mark register r busy */
2876     /* t is the type */
2877
2878     if( rdebug ){
2879         printf( "rbusy( %s ), size %d\n", rnames[r], szty(t) );
2880     }
2881
2882     if( istreg(r) ) ++busy[r];
2883     if( szty(t) == 2 ){
2884         if( istreg(r+1) ) ++busy[r+1];
2885         if( (r&01) || (istreg(r)^istreg(r+1)) )
2886             cerror( "illegal register pair freed" );
2887     }
2888 }
2889 /* ===== */
2890
2891 ncopy( q, p ) NODE *p, *q; {
2892     /* copy the contents of p into q, without any feeling for
2893     the contents */
2894     /* this code assume that copying rval and lval does the job:
2895     in general, it might be necessary to special case the
2896     operator types */
2897     register i;
2898
2899     q->op = p->op;
2900     q->rall = p->rall;
2901     q->type = p->type;
2902     q->lval = p->lval;
2903     q->rval = p->rval;
2904     for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; ++i ) q->name[i] = p->name[i];
2905 }
2906
2907 /* ----- */
2908
2909 NODE *
2910 tcopy( p ) register NODE *p; {
2911     /* make a fresh copy of p */
2912
2913     register NODE *q;
2914     register r;
2915
2916     ncopy( q=talloc(), p );
2917
2918     r = p->rval;
2919     if( p->op == REG ) rbusy( r, p->type );
2920     else if( p->op == OREG ) {
2921         if( R2TEST(r) ){
2922             rbusy( R2UPK1(r), PTR+INT );
2923             rbusy( R2UPK2(r), INT );
2924         }
2925         else {
2926             rbusy( r, PTR+INT );
2927         }
2928     }
2929
2930     switch( optype(q->op) ){
2931
2932     case BITYPE:
2933         q->right = tcopy(p->right);
2934     case UTYPE:
2935         q->left = tcopy(p->left);
2936     }
2937
2938     return(q);
2939 }
2940 /* ----- */

```

## Chapter 10: The File "order.c" Part One

The file `order.c` contains procedures which, to a greater or less extent, are machine-dependent. As the name suggests, many of these are associated with the procedure `order`, and represent sections of code which might naturally occur in-line in that procedure. However, in the absence of better mechanisms for building program families, these machine-dependent sequences have been exorcised and made into the free-standing procedures that appear here.

Of the nineteen procedures in this file, there are three

<code>offstar</code>	called by <code>genargs</code> , <code>order</code> , <code>setasg</code> , <code>setasop</code> and <code>setbin</code>
<code>getlab</code>	called by <code>cbgen</code> , <code>cbranch</code> and <code>order</code>
<code>deflab</code>	called by <code>cbgen</code> , <code>cbranch</code> , <code>order</code> and <code>zzzcode</code>

which lay some claim to being of general usefulness. There are two other procedures

<code>rallo</code>	called by <code>order</code> , <code>setasop</code> and <code>mkrall</code>
<code>stoasg</code>	called by <code>store</code>

which are invoked more than once by procedures external to this file. Most of the remaining procedures, namely

<code>deltest</code>	called by	<code>delay2</code>	(1261)
<code>mkadrs</code>	called by	<code>store</code>	(1383)
<code>sucomp</code>	called by	<code>canon</code>	(1319)
<code>setincr</code>	called by	<code>order</code>	(1713)
<code>setstr</code>	called by	<code>order</code>	(1732)
<code>setasop</code>	called by	<code>order</code>	(1736)
<code>setasg</code>	called by	<code>order</code>	(1754)
<code>setbin</code>	called by	<code>order</code>	(1759)
<code>notoff</code>	called by	<code>oreg2</code>	(2065)
<code>genargs</code>	called by	<code>gencall</code>	(4041)
<code>argsize</code>	called by	<code>gencall</code>	(4037)

consist of straight line code and are called exactly once. Amongst these, only `sucomp` should undoubtedly be a separate procedure on its own merits. The last two procedures, `genargs` and `argsize`, are really out of place, and should be moved to be with their "parent", `gencall`, into the file `local2.c`.

Finally there is a small set of procedures that are only referenced from within this file, i.e. they are not referenced from the machine-independent parts of the program, and hence could conceivably not appear in some other implementations:

<code>zum</code>	called by <code>sucomp</code>
<code>mkrall</code>	calls, and called, by <code>rallo</code>
<code>niceuty</code>	called by <code>setbin</code>

The single variable declared at the head of this file, `fltused`, is used as a flag to signal the occurrence of floating point operations. It is incremented by `rallo` at line 3022, whenever it

```

2941 # include "mfile2"
2942
2943 int fltused = 0;
2944
2945 /* ----- */
2946
2947 deltest( p ) register NODE *p; {
2948     /* should we delay the INCR or DECR operation p */
2949     if( p->op == INCR && p->left->op == REG &&
2950         spsz( p->left->type, p->right->lval ) ){
2951         /* STARREG */
2952         return( 0 );
2953     }
2954     p = p->left;
2955     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
2956     return( p->op == NAME || p->op == OREG || p->op == REG );
2957 }
2958 /* ----- */
2959
2960 stoasg( p, o ) register NODE *p; {
2961     /* should the assignment op p be stored.
2962     given that it lies as the right operand of o
2963     (or the left, if o==UNARY MUL) */
2964     return( shlttype(p->left->op, p->left ) );
2965 }
2966 /* ----- */
2967
2968 mkadrs(p) register NODE *p; {
2969     register o;
2970
2971     o = p->op;
2972
2973     if( asgop(o) ){
2974         if( p->left->su >= p->right->su ){
2975             if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
2976                 if( p->left->su > 0 )
2977                     SETSTO( p->left->left, INTEMP );
2978                 else {
2979                     if( p->right->su > 0 )
2980                         SETSTO( p->right, INTEMP );
2981                     else cerror(
2982                         "store finds both sides trivial" );
2983                 }
2984             }
2985             else if( p->left->op == FLD &&
2986                 p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
2987                 SETSTO( p->left->left->left, INTEMP );
2988             }
2989             else { /* should be only structure assignment */
2990                 SETSTO( p->left, INTEMP );
2991             }
2992         }
2993         else SETSTO( p->right, INTEMP );
2994     }
2995     else {
2996         if( p->left->su > p->right->su ){
2997             SETSTO( p->left, INTEMP );
2998         }
2999         else {
3000             SETSTO( p->right, INTEMP );
3001         }
3002     }
3003 }
3004 /* ----- */
3005

```



encounters a node of type `FLOAT` or `DOUBLE`, and interrogated by `eob12` (3755), which then passes the information to the assembler. (This is totally oriented towards the PDP11.)

### 10.1 `deltest` (2947)

This procedure is called by `delay2` at line 1261 to determine whether `INCR` and `DECR` operations may be executed after the main effects of the expression have been realized. If the operation is delayed, a copy of the subtree of the `INCR` or `DECR` operator is made, and a reference to it is stored in the array `deltrees`. The main tree can then be simplified, and, in particular, the `INCR` or `DECR` operator can be removed.

`deltest` for the PDP11 returns the answer "do not delay" if the incrementation can be performed naturally by the hardware using autoincrement addressing modes\*, or if the operand is not directly addressable.

### 10.2 `stoasg` (2960)

This procedure is called by `store` twice, at lines 1345 and 1380. In neither case does the calling procedure expect a value to be returned. `sh1type` (4141) may call `shumul` (4147), which may call `spsz` (4096), but since none of these has any side-effect, it can be seen that `stoasg`, at least for the PDP11, is harmless (and should be null, as it is for the VAX11/780).

### 10.3 `mkadrs` (2968)

`mkadrs` is called by `store`, when the latter knows that some intermediate result will have to be stored temporarily in the stack. The question then becomes "from which subtree will this result come?". The decision is frequently made by `mkadrs`.

Unfortunately for the reader, the logic of this procedure is inverted, with the most complicated situation being given first, and the easy cases being left until later.

2995: We are not dealing with an assignment operator so ...

2996: if the left side looks harder, ...

2997: do it, otherwise ...

2999: do the right side first.

---

2993: We are dealing with an assignment operator, and the right hand side looks the harder, so do it first.

---

2985: We are dealing with an assignment operator, but the operator in the left subtree is not a `UNARY MUL`. Perhaps it is a `FLD` pointing at a `UNARY MUL` pointing at ... If so, store ... !

---

2975: We are dealing with an assignment operator; the left side is at least as demanding of temporary registers as the right side; the left subtree has a `UNARY MUL` root ...

2976: How bad really is the left hand side? If it needs at least one register, get the address (subtree of the `UNARY MUL`) into temporary storage. (Seems a fairly conservative response.)

---

\* Lee Benoy has pointed out that, with a very high probability, the parent of the `INCR` node will be a `UNARY MUL`. If it is not, then it would in fact be better to delay.

```

3006 rallo( p, down ) register NODE *p; {
3007     /* do register allocation */
3008     register o, type, down1, down2, ty;
3009
3010     if( radebug ) printf( "rallo( %o, %o )\n", p, down );
3011
3012     down2 = NOPREF;
3013     p->rall = down;
3014     down1 = ( down &= -MUSTDO );
3015
3016     ty = optype( o = p->op );
3017     type = p->type;
3018
3019
3020     if( type == DOUBLE || type == FLOAT ){
3021         if( o == FORCE ) down1 = FR0|MUSTDO;
3022         ++fltused;
3023     }
3024     else switch( o ) {
3025     case ASSIGN:
3026         down1 = NOPREF;
3027         down2 = down;
3028         break;
3029
3030     case ASG MUL:
3031     case ASG DIV:
3032     case ASG MOD:
3033         /* keep the addresses out of the hair of (r0,r1) */
3034         if( fregs == 2 ){
3035             /* lhs in (r0,r1), nothing else matters */
3036             down1 = R1|MUSTDO;
3037             down2 = NOPREF;
3038             break;
3039         }
3040         /* at least 3 regs free */
3041         /* compute lhs in (r0,r1), address of left in r2 */
3042         p->left->rall = R1|MUSTDO;
3043         mkrall( p->left, R2|MUSTDO );
3044         /* now, deal with right */
3045         if( fregs == 3 ) rallo( p->right, NOPREF );
3046         else {
3047             /* put address of long or value here */
3048             p->right->rall = R3|MUSTDO;
3049             mkrall( p->right, R3|MUSTDO );
3050         }
3051         return;
3052
3053     case MUL:
3054     case DIV:
3055     case MOD:
3056         rallo( p->left, R1|MUSTDO );
3057
3058         if( fregs == 2 ){
3059             rallo( p->right, NOPREF );
3060             return;
3061         }
3062         /* compute addresses, stay away from (r0,r1) */
3063         p->right->rall = ( fregs==3 ) ? R2|MUSTDO : R3|MUSTDO ;
3064         mkrall( p->right, R2|MUSTDO );
3065         return;
3066
3067     case CALL:
3068     case STASG:
3069     case EQ:
3070     case NE:
3071     case GT:
3072     case GE:
3073     case LT:
3074     case LE:

```

2980: If we get here, it should be a miracle or something\*, since:

```
p->left->su >= p->right->su
p->left->su == 0
p->right->su > 0
```

2990: When further inspiration fails ... do this.

Since there is no way out of this procedure without executing a statement of the form

```
SETSTO( ..., INTEMP );
```

and since SETSTO is a macro which stores values for `stotree` and `stocook`, this procedure could be improved space-wise slightly by setting `stocook` upon entry, and changing the references to SETSTO to assignments to `stotree`.

#### 10.4 rallo (3006)

This procedure is called from `order` twice and once from `setasop` (3398), which is really an in-line segment of `order`. `rallo` also has a recursive relationship with its alter ego `mkral1`.

Notwithstanding the comment on line 3007, `rallo` does not perform register allocation explicitly. This is done by `freereg` (2546) (called by `allo`) when the time for code generation actually arrives. The task of `rallo` is to set values of the `rall` field of tree nodes. These values, unless they are flagged as MUSTDO, constitute advice, not orders, to `freereg`. (The `rall` value is also observed by `reclaim` at line 2778, which may generate a "register-to-register" move, if perchance the result has been forced into the wrong register.)

The basic strategy of `rallo` is to perform a pre-order walk of the subtree, setting the `rall` field of each node as appropriate, in order to direct the results of the calculation into the location specified by the `rall` value of the root node. (This advice may range from NOPREF to something very specific.) The nodes are not treated exactly alike since certain links may be traversed via calls to `mkral1` rather than to `rallo`.

The call from `order` (1539) is executed upon the initial entry to `order` and at the beginning of every subsequent iteration. The other calls, from `order` at line 1745 and `setasop` at line 3473, are made after the tree has been rewritten and immediately before a recursive call on `order`.

3012: Set out to:

1. Tell your right descendent nothing.
2. Do as you were told by your parent.
3. Be a little less strict with your left descendent.

`down1` and `down2` are passed as arguments to recursive calls to `rallo` at lines 3087 and 3088 for the left and right subtrees respectively.

3020: If the data type is single or double precision floating point, and the operator is FORCE, give the left descendent strict instructions.

3025: With ASSIGN operations, the result will be where the right subtree leaves its result. so plan accordingly.

3030: Multiplication and division with assignment. If a register pair is needed, this will be R0 and R1. The preferred strategy is to obtain, in order of importance, R1 for the value of the left operand, R2 for any register used to address the left operand, and R3 for the value of the right operand. If, when code generation time draws near, a spare register has to be found (as specified in the template), this will be R0.

\* Lee Benoy comments: "Very interesting, the tangle one gets oneself into ..."

```

3075     case NOT:
3076     case ANDAND:
3077     case OROR:
3078         down1 = NOPREF;
3079         break;
3080
3081     case FORCE:
3082         down1 = RO|MUSTDO;
3083         break;
3084     }
3085
3086
3087     if( ty != LTYPE ) rallo( p->left, down1 );
3088     if( ty == BITYPE ) rallo( p->right, down2 );
3089
3090 }
3091 /* ----- */
3092
3093 mkrall( p, r ) register NODE *p; {
3094     /* insure that the use of p gets done with register r;
3095     /* in effect, simulate offstar */
3096
3097     if( p->op == FLD ){
3098         p->left->rall = p->rall;
3099         p = p->left;
3100     }
3101     if( p->op != UNARY MUL ) return; /* no more to do */
3102     p = p->left;
3103     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ){
3104         p->rall = r;
3105         p = p->left;
3106     }
3107     if( p->op == PLUS && p->right->op == ICON ){
3108         p->rall = r;
3109         p = p->left;
3110     }
3111     rallo( p, r );
3112 }
3113 /* ===== */
3114
3115 # define max(x,y) ((x)<(y)?(y):(x))
3116 # define min(x,y) ((x)<(y)?(x):(y))
3117
3118 # define ZCHAR 01
3119 # define ZLONG 02
3120 # define ZFLOAT 04
3121
3122 sucomp( p ) register NODE *p; {
3123
3124     /* set the su field in the node to the sethi-ullman
3125     number, or local equivalent */
3126
3127     register o, ty, sul, sur;
3128     register nr;
3129
3130     ty = optype( o=p->op);
3131     nr = szty( p->type );
3132     p->su = 0;
3133
3134     if( ty == LTYPE ) {
3135         if( p->type==FLOAT ) p->su = 1;
3136         return;
3137     }
3138     else if( ty == UTYPE ){
3139         switch( o ) {
3140             case UNARY CALL:
3141             case UNARY STCALL:
3142                 p->su = fregs; /* all regs needed */
3143                 return;
3144

```

Note that whatever happens, all temporary registers will be used, and that this is relevant to the calculation of the SU numbers.

- 3036: With only two free registers, force the result of the left subtree into R1. Although no preference is being expressed, the result of the right subtree is going to end up in a temporary stack location.
- 3042: If the example of other cases in this switch statement were followed, a break would occur here, leading to a recursive call to `rall0` at line 3087. Instead the code reaches down explicitly into the root node of the left subtree and "fixes" it. `mkral1` is then called, and it does not touch the root of the tree it is passed. However it goes on and propagates, to a limited extent, the value it receives as an argument into some of the nodes further down.
- 3053: Regular multiplication and division. The left operand must go into R1, and the result will appear in either R0 or R1.
- 3062: If extra registers are available, arrange for the value of the right operand to be placed in R2 or R3, and any value needed in the calculation of the right operand, into R2.
- 3067: The operators listed here do not impose any preference for where the result of either tree will be left. The conditional operators expect to obtain their data from the condition codes.
- 3081: The significance of the FORCE operator is manifest at this point. (It would be tidier if the code on lines 3020 to 3023 were moved to here.)

#### 10.5 `mkral1` (3093)

This procedure, which is called by `rall0` at lines 3043, 3049 and 3064, is similar in intent to `rall0` in that it sets `rall` values for nodes in the subtree designated by its first argument. The second argument is a value which may be forced into the `rall` field of nodes in the left subtree in certain cases. The general intent is to get the subtree into a form that may be converted into an OREG that will use the register designated by `r`.

```

3145     case UNARY MUL:
3146         if( shumul( p->left ) ) return;
3147
3148     default:
3149         p->su = max( p->left->su, nr);
3150         return;
3151     }
3152 }
3153
3154
3155 /* If rhs needs n, lhs needs m, regular su computation */
3156 sul = p->left->su;
3157 sur = p->right->su;
3158 if( o == ASSIGN ){
3159     asop: /* also used for +=, etc., to memory */
3160     if( sul==0 ){
3161         /* don't need to worry about the left side */
3162         p->su = max( sur, nr );
3163     }
3164     else {
3165         /* right, left address, op */
3166         if( sur == 0 ){
3167             /* just get the lhs address into a register, and mov */
3168             /* the 'nr' covers the case where value is in reg afterwards */
3169             p->su = max( sul, nr );
3170         }
3171         else {
3172             /* right, left address, op */
3173             p->su = max( sur, nr+sul );
3174         }
3175     }
3176     return;
3177 }
3178 if( o == CALL || o == STCALL ){
3179     /* in effect, takes all free registers */
3180     p->su = fregs;
3181     return;
3182 }
3183 if( o == STASG ){
3184     /* right, then left */
3185     p->su = max( max( sul+nr, sur), fregs );
3186     return;
3187 }
3188 if( logop(o) ){
3189     /* do the harder side, then the easier side,
3190     /* into registers */
3191     /* left then right, max(sul,sur+nr) */
3192     /* right then left, max(sur,sul+nr) */
3193     /* to hold both sides in regs: nr+nr */
3194     nr = szty( p->left->type );
3195     sul = zum( p->left, ZLONG|ZCHAR|ZFLOAT );
3196     sur = zum( p->right, ZLONG|ZCHAR|ZFLOAT );
3197     p->su = min( max( sul,sur+nr), max( sur,sul+nr ) );
3198     return;
3199 }
3200 if( asgop(o) ){
3201     /* computed by doing right, doing left address,
3202     /* doing left, op, and store */
3203     switch( o ) {
3204     case INCR:
3205     case DECR:
3206         /* do as binary op */
3207         break;
3208
3209     case ASG DIV:
3210     case ASG MOD:
3211     case ASG MUL:
3212         if( p->type!=FLOAT && p->type!=DOUBLE )
3213             nr = fregs;
3214         goto gencase;

```

The Sethi-Ullman numbers estimate the number of processor registers that will be required to obtain or contain the value calculated for a particular subtree. The estimation of these numbers before code generation is attempted, together with the use of these numbers in choosing the strategy for code generation, constitutes one of the novel features of the Portable C compiler.

The original theory (Ravi Sethi and J.D. Ullman, "The Generation of Optimal Code for Arithmetic Expressions", *Journal of the ACM*, Vol.17, No.4, October 1970, pp.715-728.) relates to the case where resources are of a single, uniform type, namely word registers, and where binary operators can combine the contents of two registers, or of a register and a memory location, and leave the result in a register or memory location. Let  $p$  be a node that has left and right descendents  $l$  and  $r$ , and let each of  $sup$ ,  $su_l$  and  $su_r$  denote the register requirement, or *SU number*, for each of the subtrees whose root nodes are  $p$ ,  $l$  and  $r$  respectively. Then the basic result is that  $sup$  is defined recursively by

$$sup = \max \{ tp, su_l, su_r, \min \{ su_l + tr, su_r + tl \} \}$$

Here  $tp$ ,  $tl$  and  $tr$  denote the number of registers to store the result calculated by each of the subtrees whose root nodes are  $p$ ,  $l$  and  $r$ , respectively. In the case considered by Sethi and Ullman,  $tp$  is always one, except for leaf nodes representing values stored in main memory, for which the value is zero.

An alternative formulation of the above expression is

$$sup = \min \{ \max \{ tp, su_l, su_r + tl \}, \max \{ tp, su_r, su_l + tr \} \}$$

which reduces, if  $tp$ ,  $tl$  and  $tr$  all have the same value,  $nr$ , to

$$sup = \min \{ \max \{ su_l, su_r + nr \}, \max \{ su_r, su_l + nr \} \}$$

The term  $\max \{ su_l, su_r + nr \}$  in the above formula represents the number of registers needed if the expression is evaluated right-to-left. If  $su_l$  is zero, the formula reduces further to just

$$sup = \min \{ su_r + nr, \max \{ su_r, nr \} \} = \max \{ su_r, nr \}$$

The theory is not directly applicable in practice for several reasons. The C language features many assignment operators which were not considered originally, and for the PDP11, the following must also be considered:

1. Some operators (notably multiply and divide) may require a pair of consecutive registers to store their result (i.e.  $tp = 2$ ).
2. For some operators such as ASG MUL, it is desirable, if not absolutely essential, to get both the left operand value and the left operand address into registers simultaneously.
3. Floating point calculations use a separate set of registers (usually not in short supply).
4. The results of some calculations may appear in the condition code bits of the processor status word.
5. The result from a function call is always left in R0 or FRO.

The procedure `sucomp` (3122) is used to calculate a value for each node of the tree using a modified version of the Sethi-Ullman algorithm. The modifications are machine dependent.

```

3215
3216     case ASG PLUS:
3217     case ASG MINUS:
3218     case ASG AND: /* really bic */
3219     case ASG OR:
3220         if( p->type == INT || p->type == UNSIGNED ||
3221             ISPTR(p->type) ) goto asop;
3222
3223 gencase:
3224     default:
3225         sur = zum( p->right, ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT );
3226         if( sur == 0 ){ /* easy case: if addressable,
3227             do left value, op, store */
3228             if( sul == 0 ) p->su = nr;
3229             /* harder: left adr, val, op, store */
3230             else p->su = max( sul, nr+1 );
3231         }
3232     else {
3233         /* do right, left adr, left value, op, store */
3234         if( sul == 0 ){
3235             /* right, left value, op, store */
3236             p->su = max( sur, nr+nr );
3237         }
3238         else {
3239             p->su = max(sur, max(sul+nr, 1+nr+nr));
3240         }
3241     }
3242     return;
3243 }
3244 }
3245
3246 switch( o ){
3247 case ANDAND:
3248 case OROR:
3249 case QUEST:
3250 case COLON:
3251 case COMOP:
3252     p->su = max( max(sul,sur), nr);
3253     return;
3254 }
3255
3256 if( ( o==DIV || o==MOD || o==MUL )
3257     && p->type!=FLOAT && p->type!=DOUBLE ) nr = fregs;
3258 if( o==PLUS || o==MUL || o==OR || o==ER ){
3259     /* AND is ruined by the hardware */
3260     /* permute: get the harder on the left */
3261
3262     register rt, lt;
3263
3264     /* if ... don't do it! */
3265     if( istnode( p->left ) || sul > sur ) goto noswap;
3266
3267     /* look for a funny type on the left, one on the right */
3268     lt = p->left->type;
3269     rt = p->right->type;
3270
3271     if( rt == FLOAT && lt == DOUBLE ) goto swap;
3272
3273     if( (rt==CHAR||rt==UCHAR) &&
3274         (lt==INT||lt==UNSIGNED||ISPTR(lt)) ) goto swap;
3275
3276     if( lt==LONG || lt==ULONG ){
3277         if( rt==LONG || rt==ULONG ){
3278             /* if one is a STARNM, swap */
3279             if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL && sul==0 )
3280                 goto noswap;
3281             if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL &&
3282                 p->left->op != UNARY MUL ) goto swap;
3283             goto noswap;
3284         }

```



and may over-estimate the SU numbers in certain heuristically determined situations. By occasionally over-estimating, but never under-estimating, the register requirements to evaluate each subtree, the results calculated by `sucomp` provide a safe basis upon which to generate code for the subtree, while avoiding the problem of running out of temporary registers unexpectedly.

Because the calculation of the SU numbers is performed independently of the code generation, there is a valuable built-in check on compiler consistency, *provided* the strategies followed by `allo` and `rallo`, by `order` and the "set" procedures, and by `sucomp` are all consistent and compatible.

### 11.1 `sucomp` (3122)

This procedure is called by `canon` at line 1319, for each node visited during an endorder ("bottom-up") traversal of the expression tree. The PDP11 version of this procedure has been made rather more complex than some of the other versions because of the problems of dealing with long (i.e. two word) integers.

3130: Set `ty`, `nr`, `o` and `p->su`.

3135: A type A register is needed for addressing the operand.

3146: If the shape of the subtree defined by this node is either `STARNM` or `STARREG`, leave `p->su` as zero.

3154: All operators considered after this point are binary.

3172: Right-to-left evaluation is needed.

3179: Don't try to leave values in temporary registers during procedure calls.

3185: Why isn't this just *fregs*?

3195: `zum` (3318) ensures that the SU values associated with certain operand types will not fall below a minimum threshold.

3213: Grab all available temporary registers. (See the earlier discussion for line 3030.)

3230: The present case is not covered officially by the theory because there is a need to have the address of the left operand and its value in registers simultaneously.

3239: The third part of this expression, `1 + nr + nr`, corresponds to the case where both operands plus the address of the left operand, are brought into registers simultaneously.

3252: Intermediate results during the evaluation of logical expressions live in the the condition code bits of the processor status word, and do not require a register.

3259: See the comments later, in Chapter 13, for `optim2`.

3265: `istnode` is defined at line 0528 and checks whether the node is a `REG`, and if so, whether it involves a temporary register.

3271: Starting here, investigate the possibility of interchanging the right and left subtrees.

3312: It is necessary to get both operands into a register before the operation. Hence the sub-expression for `nr + nr`.

```

3285         else if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL && sul == 0 )
3286             goto noswap;
3287         else /* put long on right, unless STARNM */
3288             goto swap;
3289     }
3290
3291     /* we are finished with the type stuff now; if one
3292        is addressable, put it on the right */
3293     if( sul == 0 && sur != 0 ){
3294
3295         NODE *s;
3296         int ssu;
3297
3298     swap:
3299         ssu = sul; sul = sur; sur = ssu;
3300         s = p->left; p->left = p->right; p->right = s;
3301     }
3302
3303     noswap:
3304
3305     sur = zum( p->right, ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT );
3306     if( sur == 0 ){
3307         /* get left value into a register, do op */
3308         p->su = max( nr, sul );
3309     }
3310     else {
3311         /* do harder into a register, then easier */
3312         p->su = max( nr+nr, min( max( sul, nr+sur ),
3313                               max( sur, nr+sul ) ) );
3314     }
3315 }
3316 /* ----- */
3317
3318 zum( p, zap ) register NODE *p; {
3319     /* zap Sethi-Ullman number for chars, longs, floats */
3320     /* in the case of longs, only STARNM's are zapped */
3321     /* ZCHAR, ZLONG, ZFLOAT are used to select the zapping */
3322
3323     register su;
3324
3325     su = p->su;
3326
3327     switch( p->type ){
3328
3329     case CHAR:
3330     case UCHAR:
3331         if( !(zap&ZCHAR) ) break;
3332         if( su == 0 ) p->su = su = 1;
3333         break;
3334
3335     case LONG:
3336     case ULONG:
3337         if( !(zap&ZLONG) ) break;
3338         if( p->op == UNARY MUL && su == 0 ) p->su = su = 2;
3339         break;
3340
3341     case FLOAT:
3342         if( !(zap&ZFLOAT) ) break;
3343         if( su == 0 ) p->su = su = 1;
3344     }
3345
3346     return( su );
3347 }
3348 /* ----- */
3349
3350

```

It is the fate of `sucomp` to be written, and then rewritten and refined several times during the development of a new version of the Portable C compiler, as register allocation bugs are uncovered, and ways of improving the code generated in certain cases are discovered. Under these circumstances, it is not surprising that the code might become a little ragged around the edges. In the present version of `sucomp`, there are a long set of tests plus two separate `switch` statements all keyed on the node operator type `o`. This seems to be less than optimal, and an overhaul to the structure of this procedure, in particular to utilize a single large `switch`, would seem to be now due. (Since the VAX11/780 version of the Portable C compiler preserves a similar structure for `sucomp`, perhaps this should be taken as a word of advice to future implementers.)

## 11.2 `zum` (3318)

This procedure is called only by `sucomp` at lines 3195, 3196, 3225 and 3305. It ensures that the `SU` numbers associated with nodes for certain operand types will never fall below certain thresholds. This procedure is extremely machine-oriented, and has no analog in other versions of the compiler.

In all four calls, the second argument is `ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT`, so it, together with lines 3331, 3337 and 3342 represent surplus baggage. A test for `su==0` at the beginning of `zum` would also be helpful.

```

3351 int crslab = 10000;
3352
3353 getlab(){
3354     return( crslab++ );
3355 }
3356 /* ----- */
3357
3358 deflab( l ){
3359     printf( "L%d:\n", l );
3360 }
3361 /* ===== */
3362
3363 offstar( p ) register NODE *p: {
3364     /* handle indirections */
3365
3366     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
3367
3368     if( p->op == PLUS || p->op == MINUS ){
3369         if( p->right->op == ICON ){
3370             order( p->left , INTAREG|INAREG );
3371             return;
3372         }
3373     }
3374     order( p, INTAREG|INAREG );
3375 }
3376 /* ----- */
3377
3378 setincr( p ) NODE *p: {
3379     return( 0 ); /* for the moment, don't bother */
3380 }
3381 /* ----- */
3382
3383 setstr( p ) register NODE *p: { /* structure assignment */
3384     if( p->right->op != REG ){
3385         order( p->right, INTAREG );
3386         return(1);
3387     }
3388     p = p->left;
3389     if( p->op != NAME && p->op != OREG ){
3390         if( p->op != UNARY MUL ) cerror( "bad setstr" );
3391         order( p->left, INTAREG );
3392         return( 1 );
3393     }
3394     return( 0 );
3395 }
3396 /* ----- */
3397
3398 setasop( p ) register NODE *p: {
3399     /* setup for =ops */
3400     register sul, sur;
3401     register NODE *q, *p2;
3402
3403     sul = p->left->su;
3404     sur = p->right->su;
3405
3406     switch( p->op ){
3407
3408     case ASG PLUS:
3409     case ASG OR:
3410     case ASG MINUS:
3411         if( p->type != INT && p->type != UNSIGNED &&
3412             !ISPTR(p->type) ) break;
3413         if( p->right->type == CHAR || p->right->type == UCHAR ){
3414             order( p->right, INAREG );
3415             return( 1 );
3416         }
3417         break;
3418

```

## Chapter 12: The File "order.c" Part Three

This chapter covers the third and final part of the machine-dependent file `order.c`. The first two procedures, `getlab` and `deflab`, are "one-liners" concerned with the generation of labels. The remaining procedures derive, directly or indirectly, from the procedure `order`.

### 12.1 `getlab` (3353)

Define a new numeric label value.

### 12.2 `deflab` (3358)

Output an assembler statement declaring a label (character 'L' followed by a decimal integer).

### 12.3 `offstar` (3363)

This procedure is a little more general than most, and it is called from fourteen different locations in `order` and its minions, `setasg`, `setasop`, `setbin` and `genargs`. In each case when `offstar` is called, the parent node is an operator of type UNARY MUL, so that the subtree that is passed to `offstar` will return a result that is an address.

The function of `offstar` is to compute this address into a register or to leave the subtree in a state where it can be readily transformed into an OREG node.

### 12.4 The "set" procedures

The next five procedures, with names beginning with `set`, represent sections of code which, if they were not machine-dependent, would occur in-line in the procedure `order`. As will be recalled, the general strategy of `order`, which these procedures follow, is to perturb the tree and try again. They are coded as a sequence of actions in order of increasing severity, or desperation. Each return statement can be read as "have another try to match a template".

*12.4.1* `setincr` (3378) is called by `order` at line 1713 to perform any machine-dependent processing of INCR or DECR nodes before `order` resumes its normal procedures. The PDP11 does not seem to offer any interesting possibilities here.

*12.4.2* `setstr` (3383) is called by `order` at line 1732 to sort out structure assignments and this is considered to be an entirely machine-dependent affair. If `setstr` cannot find some way to perturb the current set-up, then there is no machine-independent recipe to fall back on.

3384: Get the value from the right-hand subtree into a temporary register.

3388: Look down the left subtree. If the node is not a NAME or an OREG, then it had better be a UNARY MUL, whose subtree can be computed into a temporary register.

This procedure offers two apparently different ways to fail: the call on `cerror` at line 3390, or the return at line 3394. However the latter will lead very rapidly to the call on `cerror` at line 1604.

*12.4.3* `setasop` (3398) is called by `order` at line 1736 to provide machine-dependent tree rewriting for assignment operators. As with the rest of its sister procedures, and the related code in `order`, the basic idea is to keep stirring, to keep chopping bits off the tree (the recursive calls to `order`), and then trying again until it is possible to generate code.

In this case, there is also the chance to rewrite the tree in a major way, so as to separate the actions of assignment and the basic arithmetic operations. The various alternatives are arranged

```

3419 case ASG ER:
3420     if( sul == 0 || p->left->op == REG ){
3421         if( p->left->type == CHAR ||
3422             p->left->type == UCHAR )
3423             goto rew; /* rewrite */
3424         order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG );
3425         return( 1 );
3426     }
3427     goto leftadr;
3428 }
3429
3430 if( sur == 0 ){
3431
3432 leftadr:
3433     /* easy case: if addressable, do left value, op, store */
3434     if( sul == 0 ) goto rew; /* rewrite */
3435
3436     /* harder: make aleft address, val, op, and store */
3437     if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
3438         offstar( p->left->left );
3439         return( 1 );
3440     }
3441     if( p->left->op == FLD && p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
3442         offstar( p->left->left->left );
3443         return( 1 );
3444     }
3445 rew: /* rewrite accounting for autoincrement, autodecrement */
3446     q = p->left;
3447     if( q->op == FLD ) q = q->left;
3448     if( q->op != UNARY MUL || shumul(q->left) != STARREG )
3449         return(0); /* let reader.c do it */
3450
3451     /* mimic code from reader.c */
3452     p2 = tcopy( p );
3453     p->op = ASSIGN;
3454     reclaim( p->right, RNULL, 0 );
3455     p->right = p2;
3456
3457     /* now, zap INCR on right, ASG MINUS on left */
3458     if( q->left->op == INCR ){
3459         q = p2->left;
3460         if( q->op == FLD ) q = q->left;
3461         if( q->left->op != INCR )
3462             cerror( "bad incr rewrite" );
3463     }
3464     else if( q->left->op != ASG MINUS )
3465         cerror( " bad -= rewrite" );
3466
3467     q->left->right->op = FREE;
3468     q->left->op = FREE;
3469     q->left = q->left->left;
3470
3471     /* now, resume reader.c rewriting code */
3472     canon(p);
3473     rallo( p, p->rall );
3474     order( p2->left, INTBREG|INTAREG );
3475     order( p2, INTBREG|INTAREG );
3476     return( 1 );
3477 }
3478
3479 /* harder case: do right, left address, left value, op, store */
3480 if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL ){
3481     offstar( p->right->left );
3482     return( 1 );
3483 }
3484 /* sur > 0, since otherwise, done above */
3485 /* make lhs addressable */
3486 if( p->right->op == REG ) goto leftadr;
3487 order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG );
3488 return( 1 );
3489 }

```

in order of increasing complexity, as determined by the SU numbers.

3411: If the operand type is not a single word, don't attempt anything special yet.

3413: If the right subtree operand type is "character", then get the right operand into a register and try for a template match.

3419: If the left subtree is easy, get the result of the right subtree into a register. Templates for ASG ER begin at line 5231. Note that the PDP11 xor instruction is unusual in that it expects the source (i.e., the right operand) to be in a register.

3430: The code from here to line 3477 accounts for all possibilities for which the right subtree represents a readily accessible operand.

3437: Try to get the left subtree into a form where it can be converted into an OREG.

3441: Get an assignment into a field into a form that can be matched by a template. The templates for this purpose begin at line 4782. They are associated with the ASSIGN operator and require the left subtree to have the "shape" SFLD.

3448: The code to handle the case where the left operand is not directly addressable begins at line 1740.

3451: The code from here to line 3475 is a modification of the code on lines 1740 through 1750. The important difference is the handling of INCR and ASG MINUS operations as the side effects of autoincrement and autodecrement addressing.

3480: The alternative situation, where sur, the number of registers needed in the computation of the right subtree, is non-zero, begins here. Try to simplify the right subtree.

3487: Get the right operand into a register.

12.4.4 *setasg* (3492) is called by *order* at line 1754 to rewrite the tree in order to handle structure assignments.

3495: Start by simplifying the right subtree.

3502: If the right operand is not in a register, and the operand type is FLOAT or DOUBLE, then get it into a register.

3507: It would seem simpler to use *shumul* directly here.

3512: Anyway, get the left subtree into a state where it can be made into an OREG.

3517: At this point, several attempts at a template match have been made without success. As a last resort, force the right operand into a register.

12.4.5 *setbin* (3525) is called by *order* at line 1759 to rewrite a tree whose root node is a binary operator. The pattern and style of this procedure are similar to those found in *setasop* (3398) and *setasg*, which have just been examined\*. A series of stratagems are provided that can be invoked one by one until a match is achieved.

\* The present author finds a number of features of the program strategy at this point to be somewhat unsatisfying. There are the many points of interaction between the contents of *table*, the strategy of *sucomp*, and that of the *set* procedures. This tripartite arrangement is, for the uninitiated, almost unfathomable. Then there is, for example, the use of *offstar* to modify a subtree, so that subsequently *oreg2* (1988) can convert it into an OREG node. Surely some more direct means to achieve the same end would be possible.

```

3490 /* ----- */
3491
3492 setasg( p ) register NODE *p; {
3493     /* setup for assignment operator */
3494
3495     if( p->right->su != 0 && p->right->op != REG ) {
3496         if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL )
3497             offstar( p->right->left );
3498         else
3499             order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG|SOREG|SNAME|SCON );
3500         return(1);
3501     }
3502     if( p->right->op != REG &&
3503         ( p->type == FLOAT || p->type == DOUBLE ) ) {
3504         order( p->right, INBREG );
3505         return(1);
3506     }
3507     if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL &&
3508         !tshape( p->left, STARREG STARNM ) ){
3509         offstar( p->left->left );
3510         return(1);
3511     }
3512     if( p->left->op == FLD && p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
3513         offstar( p->left->left->left );
3514         return(1);
3515     }
3516     /* if things are really strange, get rhs into a register */
3517     if( p->right->op != REG ){
3518         order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG );
3519         return( 1 );
3520     }
3521     return(0);
3522 }
3523 /* ----- */
3524
3525 setbin( p ) register NODE *p; {
3526     register NODE *r, *l;
3527
3528     r = p->right;
3529     l = p->left;
3530
3531     if( p->right->su == 0 ){ /* rhs is addressable */
3532         if( logop( p->op ) ){
3533             if( l->op == UNARY MUL && l->type != FLOAT &&
3534                 shumul( l->left ) != STARREG )
3535                 offstar( l->left );
3536             else order( l, INAREG|INTAREG|INBREG|INTBREG|INTEMP );
3537             return( 1 );
3538         }
3539         if( !listnode( l ) ){
3540             order( l, INTAREG|INTBREG );
3541             return( 1 );
3542         }
3543         /* rewrite */
3544         return( 0 );
3545     }
3546     /* now rhs is complicated: must do both sides into registers */
3547     /* do the harder side first */
3548
3549     if( logop( p->op ) ){
3550         /* relational: do both sides into regs if need be */
3551
3552         if( r->su > l->su ){
3553             if( niceuty(r) ){
3554                 offstar( r->left );
3555                 return( 1 );
3556             }
3557             else if( !listnode( r ) ){
3558                 order( r, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3559                 return( 1 );
3560             }
3561         }

```



## 12.5 niceuty (3604)

The name of this procedure, which is a PDP11 exclusive, seems to be a contraction for "nice unary type": It is called by `setbin` at lines 3553, 3562, 3566 and 3584. If the result returned is true, a call to `offstar` follows.

3607: The entire procedure is a single return statement, which returns true if the node is a UNARY MUL, the operand type is not exotic, and `shumul` finds it acceptable. The question to be answered is whether the subtree should be turned into a direct address or OREG. However this is not to be done if the operand is already directly addressable (e.g., if the shape of the tree is STARREG).

(`shumul` (4147) can return three possible values: STARREG, which is not acceptable here, STARNM, which is, and 0, which most probably should not be acceptable.)

## 12.6 notoff (3613)

This procedure, which is called by `oreg2` at line 2065, is asked to inspect the size of the offset at an OREG and to pronounce upon its suitability. For the PDP11 and the VAX11/780, and most other machines, there is no problem, but, for machines in the class of the IBM 360/370, offsets must be restricted to 12 bit positive integers.

## 12.7 genargs (3623)

This procedure is called by `gencall` (4032), which is itself called by `order` at line 1688. It generates code to assemble the arguments in the object time stack. Since there is a convention in C that procedure arguments should be addressable as the elements of an array, and since stacks grow downwards on the PDP11, this implies processing the arguments from right to left\*.

3628: Link through the argument list recursively to get to the last argument. (To reverse the order in which the arguments are evaluated, it suffices to invert the references to "right" and "left" on lines 3629 and 3631.)

3633: If the argument is a structure, copy the structure into the stack. This is a special case since the method for copying the structure onto the stack can vary, depending on the type of stack architecture (whether it is maintained via hardware or software) and the direction of stack growth.

3657: The "cookie" passed to `expand` is only meaningful when the character string contains an 'F'. The string "AR" will be found to result in a call to `adrput` with `getlr(p, 'R')` as argument. The string "Z-" results in the instruction address "-(sp)".

3664: All other arguments get placed on the stack through a call to `order` with the "cookie" FORARG. Templates for the "cookie" may be found at lines 4849, 4885, 4891 and 4897. Note that each of these leaves a value in the stack.

## 12.8 argsize (3668)

`gencall` calls `argsize` to determine, in advance, the number of locations that will be occupied by the arguments in the stack. `gencall` subsequently passes this value to `popargs` to generate code that will cut the stack back after the called procedure returns.

Two questions arise: why can't `genargs` produce this value as a side effect? and why does `argsize` search the argument list in a different order from `genargs`?

- \* For machines such as the IBM/370, where the stack grows in the positive direction, the arguments must be processed from left to right.
- \* The second question is readily answered. The two procedures used to be the same, but the PDP11 version of `genargs` was changed to generate the arguments in the reverse order.

```

3562         if( niceuty(l) ){
3563             offstar( l->left );
3564             return( 1 );
3565         }
3566     else if( niceuty(r) ){
3567         offstar( r->left );
3568         return( 1 );
3569     }
3570     else if( !listnode( l ) ){
3571         order( l, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3572         return( 1 );
3573     }
3574     if( !listnode( r ) ){
3575         order( r, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3576         return( 1 );
3577     }
3578     cerror( "setbin can't deal with %s", opst[p->op] );
3579 }
3580
3581 /* ordinary operator */
3582 if( listnode(r) && r->su > l->su ){
3583     /* if there is a chance to make it addressable. try... */
3584     if( niceuty(r) ){
3585         offstar( r->left );
3586         /* hopefully, it is addressable by now */
3587         return( 1 );
3588     }
3589     /* anything goes on rhs */
3590     order( r, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3591     return( 1 );
3592 }
3593 else {
3594     if( listnode( l ) ){
3595         order( l, INTAREG|INTBREG );
3596         return( 1 );
3597     }
3598     /* rewrite */
3599     return( 0 );
3600 }
3601 }
3602 /* ----- */
3603
3604 niceuty( p ) register NODE *p; {
3605     register TWORD t;
3606
3607     return( p->op == UNARY MUL && (t=p->type)!=CHAR &&
3608         t!= UCHAR && t!= FLOAT &&
3609         shumul( p->left) != STARREG );
3610 }
3611 /* ----- */
3612
3613 notoff( t, r, off, cp) TWORD t; CONSZ off; char *cp; {
3614     /* is it legal to make an OREG or NAME entry which has an
3615     /* offset of off, (from a register of r), if the
3616     /* resulting thing had type t */
3617
3618     /* return( 1 ); /* NO */
3619     return(0); /* YES */
3620 }
3621 /* ===== */
3622

```

## Chapter 13: The File "local2.c" Part One

Like `order.c`, this file also contains procedures that are machine-dependent and have widely diverse functions. For the most part, these procedures are simply sequences of code which have been quarantined away from the machine-independent portions of the compiler. Only a few of these, notably `cbgen`, `szty` and `shltype`, are called from more than one place in the machine-independent code.

The first group of procedures in the file are connected with the procedure `main` (0961):

1. `setregs` sorts out the temporary registers.
2. `eob12` does end of block processing.
3. `lineid` identifies the current source line.
4. `hardops` converts some operators to calls on library routines.
5. `optim2` rewrites (ASG) AND nodes.
6. `myreader` invokes `hardops` and `optim2`.

The next procedure is `cbgen`, which is concerned with the generation of assembly language branch instructions. Since comparisons of long variables on the PDP11 involve double words, this is not a completely trivial procedure.

The second major group of procedures are associated with code for procedure calls:

1. `callreg` specifies the register in which values are to be returned.
2. `genscall` handles calls for procedures that return structures.
3. `gencall` generates the normal procedure call sequence.
4. `popargs` generates code for cutting the stack back.

The remaining procedures of the file are the subject of Chapter Fourteen.

### 13.1 Declarations

The definition of `BITMASK` (3697) provides a set of masks with  $(SZINT - n)$  significant zeroes and  $n$  ones.

The pointer `brnode` and the integer variable `brcase` are used by `zzzcode` to transmit information indirectly to `cbgen`.

`rnames` provides a set character strings for both diagnostic and code generation purposes.

`rstatus` has an entry for each of the processor registers (fourteen in all on the PDP11). Each entry defines whether the register is of type A or B, and whether it may be used as a temporary scratch register. The status of type A registers may change from temporary to non-temporary, or vice versa, at the beginning of each block, when `setregs` (3739) is called. The initial content of `rstatus` is used by `allo0` (2458) in determining values for `maxa`, `mina`, `maxb` and `minb`.

`respref` is an array which provides directives to reclaim at line 2740 for selecting the best alternative if the result of a calculation is available in more than one form. The structure `respref` is declared at line 0524 and consists of two integer elements, `cform` and `mform`. On the face of it, this array does not seem to be very machine-dependent. It would be easier.

```

3623 genargs( p ) register NODE *p; {
3624     /* generate code for the arguments */
3625     register size;
3626
3627     /* first, do the arguments on the right (last->first) */
3628     while( p->op == CM ){
3629         genargs( p->right );
3630         p->op = FREE;
3631         p = p->left;
3632     }
3633     if( p->op == STARG ){ /* structure valued argument */
3634
3635         size = p->stsize;
3636         if( p->left->op == ICON ){
3637             /* make into a name node */
3638             p->op = FREE;
3639             p = p->left;
3640             p->op = NAME;
3641         }
3642         else {
3643             /* make it look beautiful... */
3644             p->op = UNARY MUL;
3645             canon( p ); /* turn it into an oreg */
3646             if( p->op != OREG ){
3647                 offstar( p->left );
3648                 canon( p );
3649                 if( p->op != OREG ) cerror( "stuck starg" );
3650             }
3651         }
3652
3653         p->lval += size; /* end of structure */
3654         /* put on stack backwards */
3655         for( ; size>0; size -= 2 ){
3656             p->lval -= 2;
3657             expand( p, RNOP, "      mov   AR,Z-\n" );
3658         }
3659         reclaim( p, RNULL, 0 );
3660         return;
3661     }
3662     /* ordinary case */
3663
3664     order( p, FORARG );
3665 }
3666 /* ----- */
3667
3668 argsize( p ) register NODE *p; {
3669     register t;
3670     t = 0;
3671     if( p->op == CM ){
3672         t = argsize( p->left );
3673         p = p->right;
3674     }
3675     if( p->type == DOUBLE || p->type == FLOAT ){
3676         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3677         return( t+8 );
3678     }
3679     else if( p->type == LONG || p->type == ULONG ){
3680         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3681         return( t+4 );
3682     }
3683     else if( p->op == STARG ){
3684         SETOFF( t, p->stalign ); /* alignment */
3685         return( t + p->stsize ); /* size */
3686     }
3687     else {
3688         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3689         return( t+2 );
3690     }
3691 }
3692
3693 /* ----- */

```

at least for the reader, if `respref` dealt with only one "original cookie" at a time, and for each of these, listed the acceptable alternatives in order of decreasing attractiveness.

### 13.2 `setregs` (3739)

`setregs` is called by `main` at line 1007, during the initialization phase at the beginning of each block. (This procedure is actually simpler than a first glance at the code suggests.)

3743: `maxtreg` is the number of the last type A register assigned as a register variable. (These are allocated in descending order.) Set `fregs`, which specifies the number of temporary registers, to one greater than `maxtreg`, except that it must be at least `MINRVAR` (defined to have the value two).

3744: Use the "x" debugging flag to further limit the value of `fregs`. Useful for debugging register allocation strategies.

3749: Make sure that `fregs` is not too large. (This is really a check on `maxtregs`.)

3750: Adjust the status of all the type A registers, which may sometimes be used as temporary registers and sometimes not. (Remember, this is done at the beginning of each block.)

### 13.3 `eob12` (3755)

This procedure is also called by `main`, at line 1012, after each block has been processed, to perform "end of block" chores.

3758: Determine the maximum growth of the temporary storage section of the stack. This value has to be discounted for the "automatic" growth due to the normal procedure prologue (the procedure `csv`). For the PDP11, `csv` unconditionally stores R4, R3 and R2 in the stack. This is three words, or 48 bits (the value of `AUTOINIT`).

3762: Pass the stack growth value to the assembler via a constant definition. This value is used by the assembler to replace the symbolic name in an instruction of the type

```
sub $.Fn, sp
```

which is used to advance the stack pointer at procedure entry time.

3763: If any floating point operations have been generated, define the global symbol `fltused` to the assembler. This is a flag to the loader that it should load the "floating point" versions of certain library routines, especially `printf`. This action is really needed only once per program, not for every block. An alternative would be to replace the expression tested at line 3763 by `(fltused > 0)`, and to replace line 3764 by

```
fltused -= 10000;
```

### 13.4 `lineid` (3770)

`lineid` is called by `main`, at line 1022, to place a comment in the assembler listing to identify the origin (source file, line number) of the expression evaluated by the code that follows.

### 13.5 `where` (3776)

The procedure provided here is a dummy. It is referenced in each of the three "error" procedures, `cerror` (0621), `uerror` (0599) and `werror` (0612), with the intention, presumably, that it should provide some indication in terms of a reference into the source code, as to where the trouble being reported occurred.

```

3694 # include "mfile2"
3695 /* a lot of the machine dependent parts of the second pass */
3696
3697 # define BITMASK(n) ((1L<<n)-1)
3698
3699 NODE *brnode;
3700 int brcase;
3701
3702 int toff = 0; /* number of stack locations used for args */
3703 /* ----- */
3704
3705 char *
3706 rnames[] = { /* keyed to register number tokens */
3707
3708     "r0", "r1",
3709     "r2", "r3", "r4",
3710     "r5", "sp", "pc",
3711
3712     "fr0", "fr1", "fr2", "fr3",
3713     "fr4", "fr5", /* not accumulators - used for temps */
3714     };
3715 /* ----- */
3716
3717 int rstatus[] = {
3718     SAREG|STAREG, SAREG|STAREG,
3719     SAREG|STAREG, SAREG|STAREG,
3720     SAREG|STAREG, /* use as scratch if not reg var */
3721     SAREG, SAREG, SAREG,
3722
3723     SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG,
3724     SBREG, SBREG,
3725     };
3726 /* ----- */
3727
3728 struct respref
3729 respref[] = {
3730     INTAREG|INTBREG, INTAREG|INTBREG,
3731     INAREG|INBREG,
3732     INAREG|INBREG|SOREG|STARREG|SNAME|STARNM|SCON,
3733     INTEMP, INTEMP,
3734     FORARG, FORARG,
3735     INTAREG, SOREG|SNAME,
3736     0, 0 };
3737 /* ----- */
3738
3739 setregs(){ /* set up temporary registers */
3740     register i;
3741
3742     /* use any unused variable registers as scratch registers */
3743     fregs = maxtreg>=MINRVAR ? maxtreg + 1 : MINRVAR;
3744     if( xdebug ){
3745         /* -x changes number of free regs to 2, -xx to 3, etc */
3746         if( (xdebug+1) < fregs ) fregs = xdebug+1;
3747     }
3748     /* NOTE: for pdp11 fregs <= 4 for float regs */
3749     if( fregs > 4 ) fregs = 4;
3750     for( i=MINRVAR; i<=MAXRVAR; i++ )
3751         rstatus[i] = i<fgregs ? SAREG|STAREG : SAREG;
3752 }
3753 /* ----- */
3754
3755 eobl2(){
3756     OFFSZ spoff; /* offset from stack pointer */
3757
3758     spoff = maxoff;
3759     if( spoff >= AUTOINIT ) spoff -= AUTOINIT;
3760     spoff /= SZCHAR;
3761     SETOFF(spoff,2);
3762     printf( " .F%d = %Ld.\n", ftnno, spoff );
3763     if( fltused ) {
3764         fltused = 0;

```

```

3765         printf( " .globl      fltused\n" );
3766     }
3767 }
3768 /* ----- */
3769 lineid( l, fn ) char *fn; {
3770     /* identify line l and file fn */
3771     printf( "/ line %d, file %s\n", l, fn );
3772 }
3773 }
3774 /* ----- */
3775 where ( c ) char c; {
3776     /* VOID */
3777 }
3778 }
3779 /* ===== */
3780
3781 struct functbl {
3782     int fop;
3783     TWORD ftype;
3784     char *func;
3785     } opfunc[] = {
3786
3787     MUL,      LONG,      "lmul",
3788     DIV,      LONG,      "ldiv",
3789     MOD,      LONG,      "lrem",
3790     ASG MUL,  LONG,      "almul",
3791     ASG DIV,  LONG,      "aldiv",
3792     ASG MOD,  LONG,      "alrem",
3793     MUL,      ULONG,     "lmul",
3794     DIV,      ULONG,     "ldiv",
3795     MOD,      ULONG,     "lrem",
3796     ASG MUL,  ULONG,     "almul",
3797     ASG DIV,  ULONG,     "aldiv",
3798     ASG MOD,  ULONG,     "alrem",
3799     0,      0,      0 };
3800 /* ----- */
3801
3802 hardops(p) register NODE *p; {
3803     /* change hard to do operators into function calls.
3804     for pdp11 do long * / % */
3805     register NODE *q;
3806     register struct functbl *f;
3807     register o;
3808     register TWORD t;
3809
3810     o = p->op;
3811     t = p->type;
3812     if( t!=LONG && t!=ULONG ) return;
3813
3814     for( f=opfunc; f->fop; f++ ) {
3815         if( o==f->fop && t==f->ftype ) goto convert;
3816     }
3817     return;
3818
3819     /* need address of left node for ASG OP */
3820     /* WARNING - this won't work for long in a REG */
3821     convert:
3822     if( asgop( o ) ) {
3823         switch( p->left->op ) {
3824
3825             case UNARY MUL: /* convert to address */
3826                 p->left->op = FREE;
3827                 p->left = p->left->left;
3828                 break;
3829
3830             case NAME: /* convert to ICON pointer */
3831                 p->left->op = ICON;
3832                 p->left->type = INCREP( p->left->type );
3833                 break;
3834
3835             case OREG: /* convert OREG to address */
3836                 p->left->op = REG;

```

```

3837         p->left->type = INCREF( p->left->type );
3838         if( p->left->lval != 0 ) {
3839             q = talloc();
3840             q->op = PLUS;
3841             q->rall = NOPREF;
3842             q->type = p->left->type;
3843             q->left = p->left;
3844             q->right = talloc();
3845
3846             q->right->op = ICON;
3847             q->right->rall = NOPREF;
3848             q->right->type = INT;
3849             q->right->name[0] = '\0';
3850             q->right->lval = p->left->lval;
3851             q->right->rval = 0;
3852
3853             p->left->lval = 0;
3854             p->left = q;
3855         }
3856         break;
3857
3858     default:
3859         cerror( "Bad address for hard ops" );
3860         /* NO RETURN */
3861     }
3862 }
3863
3864 /* build comma op for args to function */
3865 q = talloc();
3866 q->op = CM;
3867 q->rall = NOPREF;
3868 q->type = INT;
3869 q->left = p->left;
3870 q->right = p->right;
3871 p->op = CALL;
3872 p->right = q;
3873
3874 /* put function name in left node of call */
3875 p->left = q = talloc();
3876 q->op = ICON;
3877 q->rall = NOPREF;
3878 q->type = INCREF( FTN + p->type );
3879 strcpy( q->name, f->func );
3880 q->lval = 0;
3881 q->rval = 0;
3882
3883 return;
3884 }
3885
3886 /* ----- */
3887
3888 optim2( p ) register NODE *p; {
3889     /* do local tree transformations and optimizations */
3890
3891     register NODE *r;
3892
3893     switch( p->op ) {
3894
3895     case AND:
3896         /* commute L and R to eliminate complements and constants */
3897         if( p->left->op==ICON || p->left->op==COMPL ) {
3898             r = p->left;
3899             p->left = p->right;
3900             p->right = r;
3901         }
3902     case ASG AND:
3903         /* change meaning of AND to -R&L - bic on pdp11 */
3904         r = p->right;
3905         if( r->op==ICON ) { /* complement constant */
3906             r->lval = ~r->lval;
3907         }

```



### 13.6 hardops (3802)

This procedure is passed by the procedure `myreader` (3926) as the procedure argument to `walkf` (0688). (`myreader` is called at line 1031 under the alias of `MYREADER`.) The intention is to perform a preorder walk of the expression tree looking for certain combinations of operator/operand type for which the code generated will be calls on standard library subroutines. The list of such combinations for the PDP11 can be found starting at line 3787. `hardops` is called before `canon`, which calls `oreg2` (1988), so that `OREG` nodes will not have to be unraveled.

3812: The only operand types of interest are `LONG` or `ULONG`.

3814: Locate the appropriate entry in `opfunc` (3785), or return if none exists.

3822: If this is an assignment operator, the value presented to the library routine for the left subtree must be an address, so look at the root of the left subtree.

3825: The root is a `UNARY MUL`. Just throw it away and find the address.

3830: `NAME` nodes can become address constants.

3835: In spite of the comment above, there may still be `OREG` nodes that need to be expanded back into explicit arithmetic expressions. (Although the first pass of the Portable C compiler does not generate `OREG` nodes, the first pass of the Fortran 77 compiler may do so!)

3865: Build a subtree representing a function call, with an argument list, and the name of the appropriate function.

### 13.7 optim2 (3888)

Like `hardops` just described, this procedure is passed by `myreader` (3926) to `walkf` as its procedure argument. This results in a preorder traversal of the tree, with `optim2`, like `hardops` before it, applied at each node.

The task of `optim2` is to rewrite the tree for `AND` and `ASG AND` to reflect the properties of the PDP11's `bic` instruction. This is an asymmetric operation, which, in the absence of a better alternative, is used to implement the symmetric `AND` operation. The `bic` instruction computes `-R&L` i.e. the conjunction of the "destination" operand with the complement of the "source" operand (where "destination" and "source" are used in the same sense as in the PDP11 Processor Handbook.)

3898: Interchange the left and right subtrees if the left subtree is a constant, or begins with a `COMPL` operation.

3904: For both `ASG AND` and `AND` operators, ...

3905: complement the right hand subtree, which will be easy if it is constant, ...

3908: only a little harder if the right hand subtree has a `COMPL` operator at its root (this is a unary operator, for which the corresponding node is simply thrown away, since two `COMPL`s cancel each other).

3912: The remaining case requires the addition of a new node to the tree, to represent the `COMPL` operation which must be inserted.

```

3908         else if( r->op==COMPL ) { /* --A => A */
3909             r->op = FREE;
3910             p->right = r->left;
3911         }
3912         else { /* insert complement node */
3913             p->right = talloc();
3914             p->right->op = COMPL;
3915             p->right->rall = NOPREF;
3916             p->right->type = r->type;
3917             p->right->left = r;
3918             p->right->right = NULL;
3919         }
3920         break;
3921     }
3922 }
3923 }
3924 /* ----- */
3925
3926 myreader(p) register NODE *p; {
3927     walkf( p, hardops ); /* convert ops to function calls */
3928     canon( p ); /* expands r-vals for fileds */
3929     walkf( p, optim2 );
3930     toff = 0; /* stack offset swindle */
3931 }
3932 /* ===== */
3933
3934 char *
3935 ccbranches[] = (
3936     "    jeq    L%d\n",
3937     "    jne    L%d\n",
3938     "    jle    L%d\n",
3939     "    jlt    L%d\n",
3940     "    jge    L%d\n",
3941     "    jgt    L%d\n",
3942     "    jlos   L%d\n",
3943     "    jlo    L%d\n",
3944     "    jhis   L%d\n",
3945     "    jhi    L%d\n",
3946 );
3947 /* ----- */
3948
3949 /*    long branch table
3950
3951     This table, when indexed by a logical operator,
3952     selects a set of three logical conditions required
3953     to generate long comparisons and branches.  A zero
3954     entry indicates that no branch is required.
3955     E.G.: The <= operator would generate:
3956         cmp    AL,AR
3957         jlt    lable / 1st entry LT -> lable
3958         jgt    1f    / 2nd entry GT -> 1f
3959         cmp    UL,UR
3960         jlos   lable / 3rd entry ULE -> lable
3961     1:
3962     */
3963
3964     int lbranches[][3] = {
3965         /*EQ*/      0,    NE,    EQ,
3966         /*NE*/      NE,    0,    NE,
3967         /*LE*/      LT,    GT,    ULE,
3968         /*LT*/      LT,    GT,    ULT,
3969         /*GE*/      GT,    LT,    UGE,
3970         /*GT*/      GT,    LT,    UGT,
3971         /*ULE*/     ULT,   UGT,   ULE,
3972         /*ULT*/     ULT,   UGT,   ULT,
3973         /*UGE*/     UGT,   ULT,   UGE,
3974         /*UGT*/     UGT,   ULT,   UGT,
3975     };
3976     /* ----- */
3977
3978     /* logical relations when compared in reverse order (cmp R.L) */
3979     short revrel[]={EQ, NE, GE, GT, LE, LT, UGE, UGT, ULE, ULT};
3980

```

### 13.8 myreader (3926)

With `hardops` and `optim2` already discussed, the function of `myreader` is now fairly clear. Under the name `MYREADER` (defined at line 0348) it is invoked by `main` at line 1031 for each expression tree, after the latter has been read in, but before it is passed to `delay`. `myreader` performs various "one time" changes to the tree (c.f. `canon`, which may be called many times).

3928: `canon` is called after the call on `hardops`, so that the latter will not have the problem, already alluded to, of unraveling `OREG` nodes which `canon` may ravel. On the other hand, `canon` is called before `optim2` because the rewriting of field extractions may introduce additional `AND` nodes that `optim2` must attend to.

3930: The comment here begs a further comment\*.

### 13.9 cbgen (3981)

This procedure is called in several places from `cbranch` (1806), `order` (1524) and `zzzcode` (4415). The first parameter is, for the most part, simply zero. It may also be `o` (see lines 1852 and 3981)! At lines 1852, 1915 and 1916, it is clearly a relational operator, e.g. `EQ`. Only at line 4436 is the value hard to predict, since the value is then taken from one of the table entries.

The third parameter is normally `'I'` (for "integer"), but it may also be `'F'` (for "floating point") in the call from line 4436.

3986: This routine envisages three main possibilities. The first is that `o` is 0, so that the branch to be generated is unconditional, and rapidly disposed of.

3987: The second possibility is that the first argument is in error.

3989: The third possibility is much more complicated, and derives from the interaction between operator templates in `table` and the machinations derived therefrom by `zzzcode`.

3990: `brcase` is used to transfer information from `zzzcode` to `cbgen` when the comparisons involve long comparisons (see lines 4883, 4956).

3994: Comparison with longs involve two stages of testing. (See the comment which begins at line 3951.) The next few lines are brutal, but straightforward enough.

4010: If it is not a "long" comparison, and if the mode is `'F'`, use the array `revrel` (3979) to reverse the sense of the comparison.

4011: `ccbranches` is declared at line 3935.

4015: Reset `brcase` and `brnode` before exiting so that the default case will be used next time if `zzzcode` has not prepared a long comparison.

### 13.10 callreg (4021)

This procedure is called once, by `freereg` at line 2555. It reaffirms the convention that the results from procedure calls are returned via `R0` or `FR0`, as appropriate.

\* Lee Benoy notes "coff should have been reset to zero in the previous expression evaluation. This is just to be doubly certain."

```

3981 cbgen( o, lab, mode ) {
3982     /* printf conditional and unconditional branches */
3983     register *plb;
3984     int lab1f;
3985
3986     if( o == 0 ) printf( " jbr L%d\n", lab );
3987     else if( o > UGT ) cerror( "bad conditional branch: %s".
3988                             opst[o] );
3989     else {
3990         switch( brcase ) {
3991
3992             case 'A':
3993             case 'C':
3994                 plb = lbranches[ o-EQ ];
3995                 lab1f = getlab();
3996                 expand( brnode, FORCC, brcase=='C' ?
3997                       "\tcmp\tAL,AR\n" : "\ttst\tAR\n" );
3998                 if( *plb != 0 )
3999                     printf( cbranches[*plb-EQ], lab);
4000                 if( +++plb != 0 )
4001                     printf( cbranches[*plb-EQ], lab1f);
4002                 expand( brnode, FORCC, brcase=='C' ?
4003                       "\tcmp\tUL,UR\n" : "\ttst\tUR\n" );
4004                 printf( cbranches[+++plb-EQ], lab);
4005                 deflab( lab1f );
4006                 reclaim( brnode, RNULL, 0 );
4007                 break;
4008
4009             default:
4010                 if( mode=='F' ) o = revrel[ o-EQ ];
4011                 printf( cbranches[o-EQ], lab );
4012                 break;
4013             }
4014
4015             brcase = 0;
4016             brnode = 0;
4017         }
4018     }
4019     /* ----- */
4020     callreg(p) NODE *p: {
4021         return( (p->type==DOUBLE||p->type==FLOAT) ? FRO : RO );
4022     }
4023     /* ----- */
4024
4025     genscall( p, cookie ) register NODE *p; {
4026         /* structure valued call */
4027         return( genscall( p, cookie ) );
4028     }
4029     /* ----- */
4030
4031     genscall( p, cookie ) register NODE *p; {
4032         /* generate the call given by p */
4033         register temp;
4034         register m;
4035
4036         if( p->right ) temp = argsize( p->right );
4037         else temp = 0;
4038
4039         if( p->right ){ /* generate args */
4040             genargs( p->right );
4041         }
4042
4043         if( !shltype( p->left->op, p->left ) ) {
4044             order( p->left, INAREG|SOREG );
4045         }
4046
4047         p->op = UNARY CALL;
4048         m = match( p, INTAREG|INTBREG );
4049         popargs( temp );
4050         return(m != MDONE);
4051     }
4052     /* ----- */
4053

```

### 13.11 genscall (4026)

This procedure simply dummies up a call to `genscall`. It is to be compared with `genfcall`, which is *defined* as `genscall` at line 0341. (It would seem preferable if both this procedure and its predecessor, `callreg`, were made into `#define` statements.)

### 13.12 genscall (4032)

`genscall` is called directly by `order` at line 1688, and via its aliases, `genfcall` and `genscall`, at lines 1681 and 1695 respectively. Any distinctions between these that may be drawn on some machines are not visible with the PDP11.

4037: Determine how far the stack will grow at run-time when the arguments are generated.

4040: If there are arguments, generate the code that will bring them into the stack.

4044: If the left subtree, which must reduce to the address of a function, is not in a state to be passed to the subroutine call instruction, get its result into a type A register or, at least, transform the subtree into the shape of an OREG.

4048: With the arguments in the stack, convert the call to a UNARY CALL.

4049: Now call `match` to match the UNARY CALL, with the result, if any, going into a temporary register (as determined by `callreg`).

4050: Call `popargs` to generate an instruction which will cut the stack back by the amount calculated by `argsize`.

4051: Return a non-zero result if `match` did not return MDONE. (Back in `order`, this will result in a transfer to `nomat` at line 1603, and a call to `cerror`.)

### 13.13 popargs (4055)

This procedure is called only once, by `genscall` at line 4050. At least in the PDP11 version of the Portable C compiler, there is no real reason for its separate existence.

4058: `toff` keeps track of the size of all arguments in the stack when procedure calls are nested. `size` (i.e. the variable `temp` declared by `genscall` (4032)) accounts only for the arguments of the current procedure, and does so in units of bytes. Note that if there have been no nested calls and there was only one single-word argument, i.e., `toff==1`, `size==2`, then no stack adjustment is required.

For arguments to procedure calls, the convention is that the stack pointer will be pointing initially at the location in the stack where the procedure result may be stored. This same location may also be used for the first argument to the procedure. (See also lines 4543 to 4550.) Since procedures return their result via `R0` or `FR0`, storage of the result in the stack is only important for the case of nested procedure calls, when the "cookie" `FORARG` implies moving the value of `R0` or `FR0` into the stack.

4060: Generate the most efficient instruction to increment the stack pointer by the required amount. (On the PDP11, the stack pointer is incremented to cut back the stack, because stacks grow in the negative direction.)

```

4054
4055 popargs( size ) register size; {
4056     /* pop arguments from stack */
4057
4058     toff -= size/2;
4059     if( toff == 0 && size >= 2 ) size -= 2;
4060     switch( size ) {
4061     case 0:
4062         break;
4063     case 2:
4064         printf( "    tst    (sp)+\n" );
4065         break;
4066     case 4:
4067         printf( "    cmp    (sp)+,(sp)+\n" );
4068         break;
4069     default:
4070         printf( "    add    %d.,sp\n". size);
4071     }
4072 }
4073 /* ===== */
4074
4075 nextcook( p, cookie ) NODE *p; {
4076     /* we have failed to match p with cookie; try another */
4077     if( cookie == FORREW ) return( 0 ); /* hopeless! */
4078     if( !(cookie&(INTAREG|INTBREG)) ) return( INTAREG|INTBREG );
4079     if( !(cookie&INTEMP) && asgop(p->op) )
4080         return( INTEMP|INAREG|INTAREG|INTBREG|INBREG );
4081     return( FORREW );
4082 }
4083 /* ----- */
4084
4085 lastchance( p, cook ) NODE *p; {
4086     /* forget it! */
4087     return(0);
4088 }
4089 /* ----- */
4090
4091 rewfld( p ) NODE *p; {
4092     return(1);
4093 }
4094 /* ----- */
4095
4096 spsz( t, v ) TWORD t; CONSZ v; {
4097
4098     /* is v the size to increment something of type t */
4099
4100     if( !ISPTR(t) ) return( 0 );
4101     t = DECRET(t);
4102
4103     if( ISPTR(t) ) return( v == 2 );
4104
4105     switch( t ){
4106
4107     case UCHAR:
4108     case CHAR:
4109         return( v == 1 );
4110
4111     case INT:
4112     case UNSIGNED:
4113         return( v == 2 );
4114
4115     case FLOAT:
4116         return( v == 4 );
4117
4118     case DOUBLE:
4119         return( v == 8 );
4120     }
4121
4122     return( 0 );
4123 }
4124 /* ----- */

```

## Chapter 14: The File "local2.c" Part Two

The chapter discusses the remaining procedures in the file `local2.c`. The first group consists of three easy ones:

1. `nextcook` provides an alternative goal when the original one seems unattainable.
2. `lastchance` is a desperation move that is ignored on the PDP11.
3. `rewfld` is a chance to invoke limited hardware resources for field extraction.

The next set of procedures is used for the evaluation of types and shapes:

1. `spsz` checks whether hardware autoincrement or decrement will work correctly.
2. `szty` determines the number of registers to store a given type.
3. `shltype` determines whether a particular subtree has the shape of a leaf.
4. `shumul` determines the shape of a tree whose root is UNARY MUL.
5. `special` looks for machine-dependent shapes that may receive special treatment.
6. `shtemp` determines whether a particular subtree has the shape of temporary storage.
7. `flshape` determines whether a subtree is ready for field extraction.

The last group of procedures is associated with the expansion of strings, taken from templates in `table`, into assembly language statements:

1. `acon` emits a constant value as part of an address.
2. `adrcon` emits a special kind of constant.
3. `adrput` emits the address of a source or destination.
4. `comput` emits a non-address constant.
5. `insput` is not used for the PDP11.
6. `upput` does the half of long variables that is not handled by `adrput`.
7. `rmove` generates a register-to-register move.
8. `hopcode` emits an operator mnemonic selected from a table.
9. `zzzcode` does extra, machine-dependent things for `expand`.

### 14.1 `nextcook` (4075)

`nextcook` is called by `order` at line 1563 when an initial attempt to generate code for the subtree has ended in failure. If the subtree is to generate an intermediate result, it is possible that `order` may still be able to succeed, if the conditions as to where the result may appear are relaxed somewhat.

`nextcook` returns 0, meaning "hopeless", in a situation where code cannot be generated. (This is likely to be a common occurrence in the early days of a new version of the compiler.) `nextcook` may return `FORREW`, if the only possibility lies in re-organizing the tree in some way. (This is the only alternative if the original goal was `FOREFF`, or `FORARG` or `FORCC`.)

```

4125
4126 szty(t) TWORD t; { /* size, in words, needed for thing of type t */
4127     /* really is the number of registers to hold type t */
4128     switch( t ) {
4129
4130     case LONG:
4131     case ULONG:
4132         return( SZLONG/SZINT );
4133
4134     default:
4135         return(1);
4136
4137     }
4138 }
4139 /* ===== */
4140
4141 shltype( o, p ) NODE *p; {
4142     if( o == NAME || o == REG || o == ICON || o == OREG ) return(1);
4143     return( o == UNARY MUL && shumul(p->left) );
4144 }
4145 /* ----- */
4146
4147 shumul( p ) register NODE *p; {
4148     register o;
4149
4150     o = p->op;
4151     if( o == NAME || o == OREG || o == ICON ) return( STARNM );
4152
4153     if( ( o == INCR || o == ASG MINUS ) &&
4154         ( p->left->op == REG && p->right->op == ICON ) &&
4155         p->right->name[0] == '\0' &&
4156         spsz( p->left->type, p->right->lval ) )
4157         return( STARREG );
4158
4159     return( 0 );
4160 }
4161 /* ----- */
4162
4163 special( p, shape ) register NODE *p; {
4164     /* special shape matching routine */
4165
4166     switch( shape ) {
4167
4168     case SCCON:
4169         if( p->op == ICON && p->name[0] == '\0' && p->lval >= -128
4170             && p->lval <= 127 ) return( 1 );
4171         break;
4172
4173     case SICON:
4174         if( p->op == ICON && p->name[0] == '\0' && p->lval >= 0
4175             && p->lval <= 32767 ) return( 1 );
4176         break;
4177
4178     default:
4179         cerror( "bad special shape" );
4180
4181     }
4182
4183     return( 0 );
4184 }
4185 /* ----- */
4186
4187 shtemp( p ) register NODE *p; {
4188     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
4189     if( p->op == REG || p->op == OREG )
4190         return( !listreg( p->rval ) );
4191     return( p->op == NAME || p->op == ICON );
4192 }
4193 /* ----- */
4194

```



#### 14.2 lastchance (4085)

This is called by `order` at line 1796, for no apparently good reason. However, there are apparently some situations (not for the PDP11) where one more try may be worthwhile.

#### 14.3 rewfld (4091)

If there is any special hardware that can do part of the job of extracting bit fields from words, then this is the place to show it. Of course if hardware exists to handle the general case, `ffld` (1928) will never be invoked in the first place to call `rewfld`.

#### 14.4 spsz (4096)

`spsz` is called by `delttest` (2947) and `shumul` (4147). Its function is to determine whether normal hardware autoincrement or autodecrement addressing, if used, will adjust a register pointer by the required amount.

#### 14.5 szty (4126)

This procedure is called from several different procedures to determine the number of type A registers that will be needed to store a variable type. The answer is two for long integers, and one otherwise.

#### 14.6 shltype (4141)

This procedure is called from several places (`gencall`, `match`, `setrew` and `stoasg`) to determine if the subtree has the shape of a "leaf" i.e. is directly addressable. This procedure could be virtually eliminated if addressing modes were handled more uniformly. Note also that, in the way the procedure is used, the first and second arguments are related, viz.  $o == p \rightarrow op$ .

#### 14.7 shumul (4147)

This procedure determines the shape (either `STARNM` or `STARREG`, or neither of these) of a tree that is known to be the subtree of a `UNARY MUL` operator. Trees of shape `STARNM` or `STARREG` correspond to standard PDP11 addressing modes, as discussed on pages 21 and 23. It is called by `tshape` at line 2317, and by several other procedures.

#### 14.8 special (4163)

`special` is called by `tshape` at line 2262 to look for machine dependent shapes, particularly constants that may be capable of special treatment.

#### 14.9 shtemp (4187)

`shtemp` is called by `tshape` at line 2268 to determine if the shape of the current subtree is consistent with a value in temporary (stack) storage. It doesn't actually have to be in the stack, provided it is not occupying, directly or indirectly, one of the temporary registers.

#### 14.10 flshape (4195)

This procedure is called by `tshape` at line 2284 to determine whether the subtree of a `FLD` operator (which is `UTYPE`) is ready for generation of the field operation. (It may contain expressions that still need to be evaluated.)

#### 14.11 acon (4202)

This procedure is called by `adrput`, `conput` and `upput` (all in this file), to insert the value of a constant into the assembler code stream. Since nodes of type `ICON` may represent address constants or arithmetic constants, these have to be distinguished.

4205: `CONFMT` is defined as "L%d" so that numeric values are generated in terms of their decimal equivalents. (Since the regular C compiler emits constants in octal, this is one point where the outputs of the two compilers are noticeably different. In fact, for some simple programs, this, and the numbering of labels, are almost the only differences.)

```

4195 flshape( p ) register NODE *p; {
4196     register o = p->op;
4197     if( o==NAME || o==REG || o==ICON || o==OREG ) return( 1 );
4198     return( o==UNARY MUL && shumul(p->left)==STARNM );
4199 }
4200 /* ===== */
4201
4202 acon( p ) register NODE *p; { /* print out a constant */
4203
4204     if( p->name[0] == '\0' ){ /* constant only */
4205         printf( CONFMT, p->lval);
4206         printf( "." );
4207     }
4208     else if( p->lval == 0 ) { /* name only */
4209         printf( "%.8s", p->name );
4210     }
4211     else { /* name + offset */
4212         printf( "%.8s+", p->name );
4213         printf( CONFMT, p->lval );
4214         printf( "." );
4215     }
4216 }
4217 /* ----- */
4218
4219 adrcon( val ) CONSZ val; {
4220     printf( CONFMT, val );
4221 }
4222 /* ----- */
4223
4224 adrput( p ) register NODE *p; {
4225     /* output an address, with offsets, from p */
4226
4227     if( p->op == FLD ){
4228         p = p->left;
4229     }
4230     switch( p->op ){
4231
4232     case NAME:
4233         acon( p );
4234         return;
4235
4236     case ICON:
4237         /* addressable value of the constant */
4238         if( szty( p->type ) == 2 ) {
4239             /* print the high order value */
4240             CONSZ save;
4241             save = p->lval;
4242             p->lval = ( p->lval >> SZINT ) & BITMASK(SZINT);
4243             printf( "$" );
4244             acon( p );
4245             p->lval = save;
4246             return;
4247         }
4248         printf( "$" );
4249         acon( p );
4250         return;
4251
4252     case REG:
4253         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval] );
4254         return;
4255
4256     case OREG:
4257         if( p->rval == R5 ){ /* in the argument region */
4258             if( p->name[0] != '\0' ) werror( "bad arg temp" );
4259             printf( CONFMT, p->lval );
4260             printf( ".(r5)" );
4261             return;
4262         }
4263         if( p->lval != 0 || p->name[0] != '\0' ) acon( p );
4264         printf( "(%s)", rnames[p->rval] );
4265         return;
4266

```

4208: Unmodified address constant.

4212: Observe the '+' sign.

#### 14.12 `adrcon` (4219)

Not much to say here. Called only by `expand` at line 2410 to output a bitmask for use in a field operation.

#### 14.13 `adrput` (4224)

`adrput` is called primarily by `expand` at line 2436 to expand the code character A. It is also called by `eprint` at line 1154 and `zzzcode` at line 4603. The discussion on addressing modes in Chapter Two should be read in conjunction with this procedure.

4227: "De-reference" an initial FLD operator, if any.

4238: Insert a literal constant into the assembler code stream. If the constant type is LONG or ULONG (as reported by `szty` (4126)) emit the high order part of the constant only here. The other half will be handled appropriately by `upput` (in due course or has already been so handled). This involves reducing the value of `lval`, and subsequently restoring it.

4257: In the case of an OREG, if the associated register is R5, then we are dealing with a stack location, so there had better not be an associated name. Either the variable is an unnamed temporary variable, or it is an argument or named variable, whose name should have been suppressed in the first pass.

4263: Emit a constant and/or a symbolic name, if appropriate.

4264: Emit the reference to the register (as a pointer or an indexed pointer).

4269: Generate the indirection symbol at the beginning of the address.

4273: Finally, take care of autoincrementing and autodecrementing. Alter the tree to look like an OREG to fool `adrput` (4224), and also so that `reclaim` will find the result in a correctly addressable form.

#### 14.14 `comput` (4309)

`comput` is called by `expand` at line 2438, and also by `zzzcode` at lines 4556 and 4563. From `expand`, it is used to expand the code character C occurring in a matched template. Such characters occur at lines 5448 and 5460 in connection with the initialization of data storage. At line 5468, there is a branch instruction, which should only be generated by Fortran programs.

The calls to `comput` from `zzzcode` originate in the templates for `bit`, `ash` and `ashc` instructions (see lines 5052, 5131 and 5262 respectively).

#### 14.15 `insput` (4326)

This procedure is null for the PDP11 version. It has a use in the Honeywell version of the Portable C compiler for generating references to machine registers.

#### 14.16 `upput` (4331)

This procedure, which is called by `expand` at line 2440 to expand the code character U, complements `adrput`, by handling "the other half" for long operands. It should be compared and contrasted with `adrput` (4224).

```

4267     case UNARY MUL:
4268         /* STARNM or STARREG found */
4269         if( tshape(p, STARNM) ) {
4270             printf( "*" );
4271             adrput( p->left);
4272         }
4273         else { /* STARREG - really auto inc or dec */
4274             /* turn into OREG so replacement node will
4275                reflect the value of the expression */
4276             register i;
4277             register NODE *q, *l;
4278
4279             l = p->left;
4280             q = l->left;
4281             p->op = OREG;
4282             p->rall = q->rall;
4283             p->lval = q->lval;
4284             p->rval = q->rval;
4285             for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; i++ )
4286                 p->name[i] = q->name[i];
4287             if( l->op == INCR ) {
4288                 adrput( p );
4289                 printf( "+" );
4290                 p->lval -= l->right->lval;
4291             }
4292             else { /* l->op == ASG MINUS */
4293                 printf( "-" );
4294                 adrput( p );
4295             }
4296             tfree( l );
4297         }
4298         return;
4299
4300     default:
4301         cerror( "illegal address" );
4302         return;
4303     }
4304 }
4305 }
4306 }
4307 /* ----- */
4308
4309 comput( p ) register NODE *p; {
4310     switch( p->op ){
4311
4312     case ICON:
4313         acon( p );
4314         return;
4315
4316     case REG:
4317         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval] );
4318         return;
4319
4320     default:
4321         cerror( "illegal comput" );
4322     }
4323 }
4324 /* ----- */
4325
4326 insput( p ) NODE *p; {
4327     cerror( "insput" );
4328 }
4329 /* ----- */

```

#### 14.17 rmove (4378)

This procedure is called by `reclaim` at line 2786 to generate an explicit register-to-register move (integer or float). This is needed when the result calculated by an expression tree has been forced into the wrong register and it must be moved to the required register.

#### 14.18 hopcode (4399)

`hopcode` is called by `expand` at line 2418 to output an operator name. See the comment at line 4400. Note that for floating point operations, the character `f` is appended to the operation name.

#### 14.19 zzzcode (4415)

This procedure has been saved until last! It is highly specialized, and depends very much on the contents of `table`. It does all the dirty work (i.e. machine-dependent cases) for `expand`. The latter calls `zzzcode` when it has encountered a 'Z' in the code string. The following character from the code string is passed as an argument to `zzzcode`.

The corresponding procedure for e.g. the VAX11/780 is vastly different from the code presented here. Since this procedure is likely to be rewritten on an ad hoc basis for any new version of the Portable C compiler, a detailed analysis is not appropriate.

Some sampling may be in order however. It is suggested that the reader should at least look at the following:

4419: Generate byte versions of instructions when appropriate.

4434: Generate branch statements from within the templates.

4542: More references to `toff`.

4615: Structure assignment.

```

4330
4331 upput( p ) NODE *p; {
4332     /* output the address of the second word in the
4333     pair pointed to by p (for LONGs)*/
4334     CONSZ save;
4335
4336     if( p->op == FLD ){
4337         p = p->left;
4338     }
4339
4340     save = p->lval;
4341     switch( p->op ){
4342
4343     case NAME:
4344         p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4345         acon( p );
4346         break;
4347
4348     case ICON:
4349         /* addressable value of the constant */
4350         p->lval &= BITMASK(SZINT);
4351         printf( "$" );
4352         acon( p );
4353         break;
4354
4355     case REG:
4356         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval+1] );
4357         break;
4358
4359     case OREG:
4360         p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4361         if( p->rval == R5 ){ /* in the argument region */
4362             if( p->name[0] != '\0' ) werror( "bad arg temp" );
4363         }
4364         if( p->lval != 0 || p->name[0] != '\0' ) acon( p );
4365         printf( "(%s)", rnames[p->rval] );
4366         break;
4367
4368     default:
4369         cerror( "illegal upper address" );
4370         break;
4371
4372     }
4373     p->lval = save;
4374 }
4375 /* ----- */
4376
4377 remove( rt, rs, t ) TWORD t; {
4378     printf( "    %s    %s,%s\n", (t==FLOAT||t==DOUBLE)?
4379         "movf":"mov", rnames[rs], rnames[rt] );
4380 }
4381 /* ----- */
4382
4383 struct hoptab { int opmask; char * opstring; } ioptab[] = {
4384
4385     ASG PLUS,    "add",
4386     ASG MINUS,  "sub",
4387     ASG OR,     "bis",
4388     ASG AND,    "bic",
4389     ASG ER,     "xor",
4390     ASG MUL,    "mul",
4391     ASG DIV,    "div",
4392     ASG MOD,    "div",
4393     ASG LS,     "asl",
4394     ASG RS,     "asr",
4395
4396     -1, ""      };
4397
4398

```

```

4399 hopcode( f, o ){
4400     /* output the appropriate string from the above table */
4401
4402     register struct hoptab *q;
4403
4404     for( q = ioptab; q->opmask>=0; ++q ){
4405         if( q->opmask == 0 ){
4406             printf( "%s", q->opstring );
4407             if( f == 'F' ) printf( "f" );
4408             return;
4409         }
4410     }
4411     cerrror( "no hoptab for %s", opst[o] );
4412 }
4413 /* ----- */
4414
4415 zzzcode( p, c ) NODE *p; {
4416     register m;
4417     switch( c ){
4418
4419     case 'B': /* output b if type is byte */
4420         if( p->type == CHAR || p->type == UCHAR ) printf( "b" );
4421         return;
4422
4423     case 'N': /* logical ops, turned into 0-1 */
4424         /* use register given by register 1 */
4425         cbgen( 0, m=getlab(), 'I' );
4426         deflab( p->label );
4427         printf( "    clr  %s\n", rnames[getlr( p, '1' )->rval] );
4428         if( p->type == LONG || p->type == ULONG )
4429             printf( "    clr  %s\n",
4430                 rnames[getlr( p, '1' )->rval + 1] );
4431         deflab( m );
4432         return;
4433
4434     case 'I':
4435     case 'F':
4436         cbgen( p->op, p->label, c );
4437         return;
4438
4439     case 'A':
4440     case 'C':
4441         /* logical operators for longs
4442            defer comparisons until branch occurs */
4443
4444         brnode = tcopy( p );
4445         brcase = c;
4446         return;
4447
4448     case 'H': /* fix up unsigned shifts */
4449         {
4450             register NODE *q;
4451             register r, l;
4452             TWORD t;
4453
4454             if( p->op == ASG LS ) return;
4455             if( p->op != ASG RS ) cerrror( "ZH bad" );
4456             if( p->left->op != REG ) cerrror( "SH left bad" );
4457
4458             r = p->left->rval;
4459             t = p->left->type;
4460             l = (t==LONG || t == ULONG );
4461
4462             if( t != UNSIGNED && t != UCHAR && t != ULONG )
4463                 return; /* signed is ok */
4464
4465             /* there are three cases: right side is a constant,
4466                and has the shift value; right side is
4467                a temporary reg, and has the - shift value,
4468                and right side is something else: A1 has the
4469                - shift value then */

```

```

4470      /* in the case where the value is known (constant
4471      rhs), the mask is just computed & put out... */
4472
4473      if( p->right->op == ICON ){
4474          int s;
4475          s = p->right->lval;
4476          if( l ){
4477              if( s >= 16 ){
4478                  printf( "  clr  r%d\n", r );
4479                  s -= 16;
4480                  ++r;
4481              }
4482          }
4483          if( s >= 16 ) printf( "  clr  r%d\n", r );
4484          else {
4485              m = 0100000;
4486              m >>= s; /* sign extends... */
4487              m <<= 1;
4488              printf( "  bic  %o,r%d\n", m, r );
4489          }
4490          return;
4491      }
4492
4493      /* general case */
4494
4495      if( istnode( p->right ) ) q = p->right;
4496      else q = getlr( p, '1' ); /* where -shift
4497      is stored */
4498
4499      /* first, store the shifted value on the stack */
4500      printf( "  mov  r%d,-(sp)\n", r );
4501      if( l ) printf( "  mov  r%d,-(sp)\n", r+1 );
4502
4503      /* now, make a mask */
4504
4505      printf( "  mov  $100000,r%d\n", r );
4506      if( l ) printf( "  clr  r%d\n", r+1 );
4507
4508      /* shift (arithmetically) */
4509      if( l ) expand( q, RNOP, "  ashc  AR" );
4510      else expand( q, RNOP, "  ash  AR" );
4511      printf( ".r%d\n", r );
4512
4513      if( l ) printf( "  ashc  $1,r%d\n", r );
4514      else printf( "  asl  r%d\n", r );
4515
4516      /* now, we have a mask: use it to clear sp.
4517      and reload */
4518      if( l ){
4519          printf("\tbic\t%d,(sp)\n\tmov\t(sp)+,r%d\n",
4520              r+1, r+1 );
4521      }
4522      printf("\tbic\t%d,(sp)\n\tmov\t(sp)+,r%d\n",r,r);
4523      /* whew! */
4524      return;
4525  }
4526
4527  case 'v':
4528      /* sign extend or not -- register is one less than the
4529      left descendent */
4530
4531      m = p->left->rval - 1;
4532
4533      if( ISUNSIGNED(p->type) ){
4534          printf( "  clr  r%d\n", m );
4535      }
4536      else {
4537          printf( "  sxt  r%d\n", m );
4538      }
4539      return;
4540

```



```

4541     /* stack management macros */
4542     case '-':
4543         if( toff ++ ) printf( "-" );
4544         printf( "(sp)" );
4545         return;
4546
4547     case '4':
4548         if( toff == 0 ) ++toff; /* can't push doubles that way */
4549         printf( "-(sp)" );
4550         toff += 4;
4551         return;
4552
4553     case '-':
4554         /* complemented CR */
4555         p->right->lval = ~p->right->lval;
4556         comput( getlr( p, 'R' ) );
4557         p->right->lval = ~p->right->lval;
4558         return;
4559
4560     case 'M':
4561         /* negated CR */
4562         p->right->lval = -p->right->lval;
4563         comput( getlr( p, 'R' ) );
4564         p->right->lval = -p->right->lval;
4565         return;
4566
4567     case 'L': /* INIT for long constants */
4568         {
4569             unsigned hi, lo;
4570             lo = p->left->lval & BITMASK(SZINT);
4571             hi = ( p->left->lval >> SZINT ) & BITMASK(SZINT);
4572             printf( " %o; %o\n", hi, lo );
4573             return;
4574         }
4575
4576     case 'T':
4577         /* Truncate longs for type conversions:
4578            LONG|ULONG -> CHAR|UCHAR|INT|UNSIGNED
4579            increment offset to second word */
4580
4581         m = p->type;
4582         p = p->left;
4583         switch( p->op ){
4584             case NAME:
4585             case OREG:
4586                 p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4587                 return;
4588             case REG:
4589                 rfree( p->rval, p->type );
4590                 p->rval += 1;
4591                 p->type = m;
4592                 rbusy( p->rval, p->type );
4593                 return;
4594             default:
4595                 cerror( "Illegal ZT type conversion" );
4596                 return;
4597         }
4598
4599     case 'U':
4600         /* same as AL for exp under U */
4601         if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ) {
4602             adrput( getlr( p->left, 'L' ) );
4603             return;
4604         }
4605         cerror( "Illegal ZU" );
4606         /* NO RETURN */
4607
4608

```

```

4609     case 'W': /* structure size */
4610         if( p->op == STASG )
4611             printf( "%d", p->stsize);
4612         else cerror( "Not a structure" );
4613         return;
4614
4615     case 'S': /* structure assignment */
4616         {
4617             register NODE *l, *r;
4618             register size, count;
4619
4620             if( p->op == STASG ){
4621                 l = p->left;
4622                 r = p->right;
4623             }
4624             else if( p->op == STARG ){
4625                 /* store an arg onto the stack */
4626                 r = p->left;
4627             }
4628             else cerror( "STASG bad" );
4629
4630             if( r->op == ICON ) r->op = NAME;
4631             else if( r->op == REG ) r->op = OREG;
4632             else if( r->op != OREG ) cerror( "STASG-r" );
4633
4634             size = p->stsize;
4635             count = size / 2;
4636
4637             r->lval += size;
4638             if( p->op == STASG ) l->lval += size;
4639
4640             while( count-- ){ /* simple load/store loop */
4641                 r->lval -= 2;
4642                 expand( r, FOREFF, "    mov    AR," );
4643                 if( p->op == STASG ){
4644                     l->lval -= 2;
4645                     expand( l, FOREFF, "AR\n" );
4646                 }
4647                 else {
4648                     printf( "-(sp)\n" );
4649                 }
4650             }
4651
4652             if( r->op == NAME ) r->op = ICON;
4653             else if( r->op == OREG ) r->op = REG;
4654
4655         }
4656     break;
4657
4658 default:
4659     cerror( "illegal zzzcode" );
4660 }
4661 }
4662 }
4663 /* ===== */

```

The last file, `table.c`, begins at line 4664 and consists merely of the initialization of the array `table`. This is an array of structures of type `optab` which was discussed earlier in Section 2.5. Each such structure defines a template that, when matched against a particular subtree, will result in the rewriting of the tree and the emission of zero, one, or more lines of assembly code.

To recapitulate briefly, each template specifies an operator, alternatives for the shape and type of each of the left and right subtrees and additional resources that may be needed during the code sequence. The last part of each template is a (pointer to a) character string, or *code string*, which, when expanded, becomes the string of instructions.

### 15.1 Macro Expansion

After a successful template match, the associated code string is expanded macro-fashion into assembler language statements, and the expression tree is rewritten to reflect the effects of the code which has been generated.

The style of macro expansion conducted by `expand` (2376) depends ultimately on the assembler for the target machine. As can be seen at line 4681 for example, upper case letters are used for macro names. Several of these are standardized and are recognized by `expand`. For example:

AL	address of the operand derived from the left subtree.
AR	address of the operand derived from the right subtree.
A1	address of the temporary operand (usually a register) assigned for the code sequence (may be the same as either AL or AR if either of the latter may be shared).
UR	address of the less significant word of a two-word operand derived from the left subtree.
U1	address of the less significant word of a two-word operand in a temporary location.
Z	first character of a machine-dependent macro. The character immediately following the Z is passed as an argument to <code>zzzcode</code> .

### 15.2 Table Searching

Searches of `table` are conducted in a linear fashion. Some of the overhead of conducting such searches has been removed by the obvious improvement of determining operator-dependent places from which to begin searching. This improvement, which takes advantage of the clustering of templates by operator type, is embodied in the procedure `setrew` (2112), and in corresponding changes to `match` (2159). This ensures that when a template match is made, the amount of searching involved is relatively limited. However the wasted effort can be considerable in the case where a match will not be made, since the search proceeds (fruitlessly) through the rest of the `table` until the appropriate one of the "catch-all" templates at the end (see lines 5482 to 5517) is encountered.

It will often be worthwhile to embark upon judicious reordering of the template groups so that those operator groups occur towards the end of `table` that result in relatively frequent unsuccessful matches\*. Within each template group, the ones which lead to the most efficient object code should appear first. Another obvious improvement would be to move the more specific of the "catch-all" templates to earlier points in the `table`. For example, the template at line 5513

\* According to Tom London, this has already been done for the VAX11/780 version of the compiler.

```

4664 # include "mfile2"
4665
4666 # define AWD SNAME|SOREG|SCON|STARNM|STARREG|SAREG
4667 # define LWD SNAME|SOREG|SCON|SAREG
4668
4669 struct optab table[] = {
4670
4671 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4672 AWD.      TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR.
4673 SZERO.    TANY,
4674          0.    RLEFT|RRIGHT|RESCC,
4675          " clrZB AL\n".
4676
4677 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4678 AWD.      TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4679 AWD.      TCHAR,
4680 NAREG|NASR. RLEFT|RESC1|RESCC,
4681          " movb AR,A1\n      mov  A1,AL\n".
4682
4683 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4684 AWD.      TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4685 AWD.      TCHAR,
4686          0.    RLEFT|RESCC,
4687          " movb AR,AL\n      bic  $!377.AL\n".
4688
4689 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4690 AWD.      TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR.
4691 AWD.      TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR.
4692          0.    RLEFT|RRIGHT|RESCC,
4693          " movZB AR,AL\n".
4694
4695 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF,
4696 LWD.      TLONG|TULONG,
4697 SZERO.    TANY,
4698          0.    RLEFT|RRIGHT,
4699          " clr  AL\n      clr  UL\n".
4700
4701 ASSIGN.    INAREG|FOREFF,
4702 LWD.      TLONG|TULONG,
4703 LWD.      TLONG|TULONG,
4704          0.    RLEFT|RRIGHT,
4705          " mov  AR,AL\n      mov  UR,UL\n".
4706
4707 ASSIGN.    FOREFF|INAREG,
4708 STARNM.    TLONG|TULONG,
4709 LWD.      TLONG|TULONG,
4710 NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4711          " mov  ZU,A1\n      mov  AR.(A1)+\n      mov  UR.(A1)\n".
4712
4713 ASSIGN.    FOREFF,
4714 STARNM.    TLONG|TULONG,
4715 AWD.      TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4716 NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4717          " mov  ZU,A1\n      clr  (A1)+\n      mov  AR.(A1)\n".
4718
4719 ASSIGN.    FOREFF,
4720 STARNM.    TLONG|TULONG,
4721 AWD.      TINT,
4722 NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4723          " mov  ZU,A1\n      mov  AR.2(A1)\n      sxt  (A1)\n".
4724
4725 /* PANIC! */
4726 ASSIGN.    FOREFF|INAREG,
4727 STARNM.    TLONG|TULONG,
4728 AWD.      TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4729 NAREG|NASL|NASR. RESC1,
4730          " mov  AR,-(sp)\n      mov  ZU,A1\n      clr  (A1)+\n\n
4731          mov  (sp)+,(A1)\nF      mov  (A1).U1\nF      clr  A1\n".
4732

```

for "ASG OPANY" could be moved to follow line 5305 after the ASG template.

### 15.3 Some Statistics

There are many ways to analyze the contents of table. The following summaries may be found of some assistance to the reader.

*15.3.1 Template Operators.* The accompanying table lists the operator for each template together with the line number at which it occurs. (The "catch-all" templates that begin at line 5484 are not included.)

4671	ASSIGN	4946	OPLOG	5212	ASG MINUS
4677	ASSIGN	4952	OPLOG	5218	ASG OR
4683	ASSIGN	4958	OPLOG	5225	ASG AND
4689	ASSIGN	4964	OPLOG	5231	ASG ER
4695	ASSIGN	4970	CCODES	5240	ASG ER
4701	ASSIGN	4976	CCODES	5246	ASG ER
4707	ASSIGN	4982	UNARY MINUS	5252	ASG LS
4713	ASSIGN	4988	UNARY MINUS	5258	ASG RS
4719	ASSIGN	4994	UNARY MINUS	5264	ASG RS
4726	ASSIGN	5000	COMPL	5270	ASG RS
4733	ASSIGN	5006	INCR	5276	ASG RS
4740	ASSIGN	5012	DECR	5282	ASG OPFFLOAT
4746	ASSIGN	5018	INCR	5288	ASG OPFFLOAT
4752	ASSIGN	5024	DECR	5294	ASG OPFFLOAT
4758	ASSIGN	5030	INCR	5300	ASG OPFFLOAT
4764	ASSIGN	5036	DECR	5306	UNARY CALL
4770	ASSIGN	5042	COMPL	5312	UNARY CALL
4776	ASSIGN	5048	AND	5318	SCONV
4782	ASSIGN	5054	ASG MUL	5324	SCONV
4788	ASSIGN	5060	ASG DIV	5330	SCONV
4794	ASSIGN	5066	ASG MOD	5336	SCONV
4800	ASSIGN	5072	ASG PLUS	5342	SCONV
4807	UNARY MUL	5078	ASG PLUS	5348	SCONV
4813	OPLTYPE	5084	ASG MINUS	5354	SCONV
4818	OPLTYPE	5090	ASG MINUS	5360	SCONV
4824	OPLTYPE	5096	ASG OR	5366	SCONV
4830	OPLTYPE	5103	ASG AND	5372	SCONV
4836	OPLTYPE	5109	ASG ER	5378	SCONV
4842	OPLTYPE	5115	ASG OPSHFT	5384	SCONV
4849	OPLTYPE	5121	ASG LS	5390	SCONV
4855	OPLTYPE	5127	ASG RS	5396	SCONV
4861	OPLTYPE	5133	ASG RS	5402	SCONV
4867	OPLTYPE	5139	ASG RS	5408	PCONV
4873	OPLTYPE	5145	ASG RS	5414	PCONV
4879	OPLTYPE	5151	ASG RS	5420	STARG
4885	OPLTYPE	5157	ASG OR	5426	STASG
4891	UNARY MUL	5164	ASG AND	5432	STASG
4897	OPLTYPE	5170	ASG PLUS	5438	STASG
4903	OPLTYPE	5176	ASG PLUS	5444	INIT
4909	OPLTYPE	5182	ASG PLUS	5450	INIT
4915	OPLTYPE	5188	ASG PLUS	5456	INIT
4921	OPLTYPE	5194	ASG MINUS	5464	GOTO
4927	OPLTYPE	5200	ASG MINUS	5470	GOTO
4934	OPLOG	5206	ASG MINUS	5476	GOTO
4940	OPLOG				

```

4733 ASSIGN, FOREFF|INAREG,
4734 STARNM, TLONG|TULONG,
4735 AWD, TINT,
4736 NAREG|NASL|NASR, RESC1,
4737 " mov AR,-(sp)\n mov ZU,A1\n mov (sp)+.2(A1)\n\
4738 F mov 2(A1),U1\n sxt (A1)\nF sxt A1\n",
4739
4740 ASSIGN, FOREFF|INAREG,
4741 STARNM, TLONG|TULONG,
4742 SAREG, TLONG|TULONG,
4743 0, RRIGHT,
4744 " mov AR,AL\n mov ZU,AR\n mov UR,2(AR)\nF mov (AR).AR\n",
4745
4746 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4747 LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4748 AWD, TCHAR,
4749 NAREG, RESC1,
4750 " movb AR,U1\n mov U1,UL\n sxt AL\nF sxt A1\n",
4751
4752 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4753 LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4754 AWD, TCHAR,
4755 0, RLEFT,
4756 " movb AR,UL\n bic $!377,UL\n clr AL\n",
4757
4758 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4759 LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4760 AWD, TINT,
4761 0, RLEFT,
4762 " mov AR,UL\n sxt AL\n",
4763
4764 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4765 LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4766 AWD, TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4767 0, RLEFT,
4768 " mov AR,UL\n clr AL\n",
4769
4770 ASSIGN, INBREG|INTBREG|FOREFF,
4771 AWD, TDOUBLE,
4772 SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4773 0, RRIGHT,
4774 " movf AR,AL\n",
4775
4776 ASSIGN, INBREG|INTBREG|FOREFF,
4777 AWD, TFLOAT,
4778 SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4779 0, RRIGHT,
4780 " movfo AR,AL\n",
4781
4782 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4783 SFLD, TANY,
4784 SZERO, TANY,
4785 0, RRIGHT,
4786 " bic $M.,AL\n",
4787
4788 ASSIGN, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
4789 SFLD, TANY,
4790 STAREG, TANY,
4791 0, RRIGHT,
4792 "F mov AR,-(sp)\n ash $H.,AR\n bic $!M.,AR\n\
4793 bic $M.,AL\n bis AR,AL\nF mov (sp)+.AR\n",
4794 ASSIGN, INAREG|FOREFF,
4795 SFLD, TANY,
4796 AWD, TANY,
4797 NAREG, RRIGHT,
4798 " mov AR,A1\n ash $H.,A1\n bic $!M.,A1\n\
4799 bic $M.,AL\n bis A1,AL\n",
4800 ASSIGN, FOREFF,
4801 AWD, TFLOAT,
4802 AWD, TFLOAT,
4803 NBREG, RESC1,
4804 " movof AR,A1\n movfo A1,AL\n",

```

*15.3.2 Operator Summary.* The following table gives the various operators that can be matched together with their frequencies of occurrence.

1 AND	3 ASG OR	6 OPLOG
3 ASG AND	6 ASG PLUS	19 OPLTYPE
1 ASG DIV	9 ASG RS	2 PCONV
4 ASG ER	22 ASSIGN	15 SCONV
2 ASG LS	2 CCODES	1 STARG
6 ASG MINUS	2 COMPL	3 STASG
1 ASG MOD	3 DECR	2 UNARY CALL
1 ASG MUL	3 GOTO	3 UNARY MINUS
4 ASG OPFLOAT	3 INCR	2 UNARY MUL
1 ASG OPSHFT	3 INIT	

*15.3.3 Visit Summary.* The following table lists the various purposes (associated with the idea of "cookie") for which templates may be used and that occur in table. The numbers give the frequency of occurrence for each "visit".

6 FORARG	2 INBREG INTBREG
13 FORCC	2 INBREG INTBREG FOREFF
11 FOREFF	9 INTAREG
4 FOREFF INAREG	14 INTAREG INAREG
26 INAREG	7 INTAREG INAREG FOREFF
9 INAREG FORCC	7 INTBREG
8 INAREG FOREFF	3 INTBREG INBREG
4 INAREG FOREFF FORCC	3 INTEMP
5 INAREG INTAREG	

*15.3.4 Shape Summary.* The following table lists the various tree shapes that occur in table. The numbers give the frequency of occurrence for each shape.

72 AWD	3 SFLD
38 LWD	2 SICON
60 SANY	2 SNAME
17 SAREG	4 SNAME SOREG
2 SAREG SNAME SOREG SCON	5 SONE
7 SBREG	15 STAREG
3 SBREG AWD	10 STARNM
1 SCON	7 STBREG
11 SCON	5 SZERO
2 SCON SAREG	

## 15.4 Some Comments

There is a great deal that can be said about the details of this file. As the reader will now be aware, the contents of this file have to be read closely in conjunction with the contents of the two machine-dependent files `order.c` and `local2.c`. Also some of the code which constitutes the final program is emitted in the first pass of the compiler, and the reader must turn to the files `code.c` and `local.c`, which are not discussed in this document, for details about these.

4666: AWD represents a combination of shapes which together constitute the concept of an "addressable word" or addressable operand.

4667: LWD represents a restricted version of AWD for operands which may be addressed directly without the aid of a temporary register. This is an appropriate shape for long operands.

```

4805
4806 /* put this here so UNARY MUL nodes match OPLTYPE when appropriate */
4807 UNARY MUL, INTAREG|INAREG,
4808     SANY, TANY,
4809     STARNM, TLONG|TULONG,
4810     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4811     " mov AL,U1\n      mov (U1)+,A1\n      mov (U1),U1\n",
4812
4813 OPLTYPE, FOREFF,
4814     SANY, TANY,
4815     LWD, TANY,
4816     0, RRIGHT,
4817     "", /* throw away computations which don't do anything */
4818 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4819     SANY, TANY,
4820     SZERO, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
4821     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4822     " clr A1\n",
4823
4824 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4825     SANY, TANY,
4826     SZERO, TLONG|TULONG,
4827     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4828     " clr A1\n      clr U1\n",
4829
4830 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4831     SANY, TANY,
4832     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR,
4833     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4834     " movZB AR,A1\n",
4835
4836 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4837     SANY, TANY,
4838     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4839     NTEMP, RESC1,
4840     " mov AR,A1\n",
4841
4842 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4843     SANY, TANY,
4844     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
4845     0, RESCC,
4846     " tstZB AR\n",
4847
4848
4849 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4850     SANY, TANY,
4851     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4852     0, RNULL,
4853     " mov AR,Z-\n",
4854
4855 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4856     SANY, TANY,
4857     AWD, TCHAR,
4858     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4859     " movb AR,A1\n      bic $!377,A1\n",
4860
4861 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4862     SANY, TANY,
4863     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4864     NAREG, RESC1,
4865     " mov UR,U1\n      mov AR,A1\n",
4866
4867 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG, /* for use when there are no free regs */
4868     SANY, TANY,
4869     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4870     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4871     " mov AR,-(sp)\n      mov UR,U1\n      mov (sp)+,A1\n",
4872
4873 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4874     SANY, TANY,
4875     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4876     2*NTEMP, RESC1,
4877     " mov AR,A1\n      mov UR,U1\n",

```



- 4671: The first template represents a simple instruction pair (`clr` and `clrb`) that can be used for a variety of purposes. It can be used to clear a register ("INAREG"), or to zero a word or byte in memory without leaving a result in a register ("FOREFF"), or to set the condition codes ("FORCC"). In the latter case, the result will be available in the condition codes ("RESCC"); otherwise it can be found at the address of either the right or left operand.
- 4675: The string "ZB" is reduced by `zzzcode` (see line 4419) to either the single character "b", or to nothing, denoting a character or a word instruction respectively.
- 4677: This template can be used for the same general purposes as the previous template. It assigns a character to a word in two stages. A byte is moved into a temporary register, and then the content of this register is moved to the destination\*. The intermediate register may be an unused temporary register ("NAREG"), or it may be the same as the register used to address the right operand ("NASR"), if the content of that register is not needed for another purpose. As before, the result of the operation may be found in the condition codes ("RESCC") if the "cookie" was FORCC. If the "cookie" was FOREFF, then there is of course no result to be found and saved.
- 4730: Notice the explicit use of the `sp` register at this point.
- 4737: In the interests of compactness, not readability, the tab characters in the code string have been removed.
- 4782: Three templates for field assignments begin here.
- 4813: `OPLTYPE` represents operations on leaves, mostly for movement from one location to another, but also for type conversion. The first template says that any such operation which is being performed FOREFF is always a null operation.
- 4849: This template moves a single word represented by a "leaf" node into the stack to satisfy the "cookie" FORARG.
- 4970: The code generated by this template is more complex than the code string suggests at first glance. Code to expand ZN found on line 4974 can be found beginning at line 4423.
- 5054: The group of ASG operators begins here. Note that because of the two address instructions of the PDP11, there are in fact no templates for unadorned binary operations alone. For example, there are a pair of templates for ASG PLUS, but none for PLUS alone†. If any attempt is made to match the operator PLUS, a match will be made by the template at line 5515. (Because of preparation performed by `setrew` (2112), this will be the first template examined, not the last!)
- 5102: See the discussion for `hardops` (3802) in Chapter Thirteen. The comment on this line is no longer quite accurate.

\* If this second move is redundant as would occur if the destination were a register, then an efficient "optimizer" should be able to eliminate it. Actually, Lee Benoy suggests that this case will not occur because an earlier match of the template found at line 4830 would be made. This has not been verified.

† This need not be so for machines like the VAX11/780 that have three address instructions. However it is difficult to exploit the potential of such machines fully so long as the compiler does not construct and manipulate ternary trees as well as binary trees.

```

4879 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4880     SANY, TANY,
4881     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4882     0, RESCC,
4883     "ZA",
4884
4885 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4886     SANY, TANY,
4887     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4888     0, RNULL,
4889     " mov UR,Z-\n      mov AR,Z-\n",
4890
4891 UNARY MUL, FORARG,
4892     STARNM, TANY,
4893     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
4894     NAREG|NASR, RNULL,
4895     " mov AL,A1\n      mov 2(A1),Z-\n      mov (A1),Z-\n",
4896
4897 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4898     SANY, TANY,
4899     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4900     0, RNULL,
4901     " movf AR,Z4\n",
4902
4903 OPLTYPE, INTBREG|INBREG,
4904     SANY, TANY,
4905     AWD, TDOUBLE,
4906     NBREG, RESC1,
4907     " movf AR,A1\n",
4908
4909 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4910     SANY, TANY,
4911     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4912     4*NTEMP, RESC1,
4913     " movf AR,A1\n",
4914
4915 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4916     SANY, TANY,
4917     AWD, TDOUBLE,
4918     0, RESCC,
4919     " tstf AR\n cfcc\n",
4920
4921 OPLTYPE, INTBREG|INBREG,
4922     SANY, TANY,
4923     AWD, TFLOAT,
4924     NBREG, RESC1,
4925     " movof AR,A1\n",
4926
4927 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4928     SANY, TANY,
4929     AWD, TFLOAT,
4930     NBREG, RESCC,
4931     " movof AR,A1\n      cfcc\n",
4932
4933
4934 OPLOG, FORCC,
4935     AWD, TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4936     AWD, TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4937     0, RESCC,
4938     " cmp AL,AR\nZI",
4939
4940 OPLOG, FORCC,
4941     AWD, TCHAR|TCHAR,
4942     AWD, TCHAR|TCHAR,
4943     0, RESCC,
4944     " cmpb AL,AR\nZI",
4945
4946 OPLOG, FORCC,
4947     AWD, TCHAR|TCHAR,
4948     SCCON, TINT, /* look for constants between -128 and 127 */
4949     0, RESCC,
4950     " cmpb AL,AR\nZI",

```

```

4951
4952 OPLOG, FORCC,
4953     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4954     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4955     0, RESCC,
4956     "ZCZI",
4957
4958 OPLOG, FORCC,
4959     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4960     AWD, TFLOAT,
4961     NBREG, RESCC,
4962     " movof AR,A1\n      cmpf  A1,AL\n      cfcc\nZF",
4963
4964 OPLOG, FORCC,
4965     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4966     SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
4967     0, RESCC,
4968     " cmpf  AR,AL\n      cfcc\nZF",
4969
4970 CCODES, INTAREG|INAREG,
4971     SANY, TANY,
4972     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
4973     NAREG, RESC1,
4974     " mov  $1,A1\nZN",
4975
4976 CCODES, INTAREG|INAREG,
4977     SANY, TANY,
4978     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
4979     NAREG, RESC1,
4980     " clr  A1\n mov  $1,U1\nZN",
4981
4982 UNARY MINUS, INTAREG|INAREG,
4983     STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4984     SANY, TANY,
4985     0, RLEFT,
4986     " neg  AL\n",
4987
4988 UNARY MINUS, INTAREG|INAREG,
4989     STAREG, TLONG|TULONG,
4990     SANY, TANY,
4991     0, RLEFT,
4992     " neg  AL\n neg  UL\n sbc  AL\n",
4993
4994 UNARY MINUS, INTBREG|INBREG,
4995     STBREG, TDOUBLE,
4996     SANY, TANY,
4997     0, RLEFT,
4998     " negf AL\n",
4999
5000 COMPL, INTAREG|INAREG,
5001     STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED,
5002     SANY, TANY,
5003     0, RLEFT,
5004     " com  AL\n",
5005
5006 INCR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5007     AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5008     SONE, TANY,
5009     NAREG, RESC1,
5010     "F  mov  AL,A1\n      inc  AL\n",
5011
5012 DECR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5013     AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5014     SONE, TANY,
5015     NAREG, RESC1,
5016     "F  mov  AL,A1\n      dec  AL\n",
5017
5018 INCR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5019     AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5020     SCON, TANY,
5021     NAREG, RESC1,
5022     "F  mov  AL,A1\n      add  AR,AL\n",

```

```

5023
5024  DECR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5025      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5026      SCON, TANY,
5027      NAREG, RESC1,
5028      "F mov AL,A1\n sub AR,AL\n",
5029
5030  INCR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5031      LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5032      SCON, TANY,
5033      NAREG, RESC1,
5034      "F mov AL,A1\nF mov UL,U1\n add AR,AL\n add UR,UL\n adc AL\n",
5035
5036  DECR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5037      LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5038      SCON, TANY,
5039      NAREG, RESC1,
5040      "F mov AL,A1\nF mov UL,U1\n sub AR,AL\n sub UR,UL\n sbc AL\n",
5041
5042  COMPL, INTAREG|INAREG,
5043      STAREG, TLONG|TULONG,
5044      SANY, TANY,
5045      0, RLEFT,
5046      " com AL\n com UL\n",
5047
5048  AND, FORCC,
5049      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5050      SCON, TANY,
5051      0, RESCC,
5052      " bit AL,sz-\n",
5053
5054  ASG MUL, INAREG,
5055      STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5056      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5057      NAREG, RLEFT,
5058      " mul AR,AL\n",
5059
5060  ASG DIV, INAREG,
5061      STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5062      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5063      NAREG, RESC1,
5064      "ZV div AR,r0\n", /* since lhs must be in r1 */
5065
5066  ASG MOD, INAREG,
5067      STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5068      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5069      NAREG, RLEFT,
5070      "ZV div AR,r0\n", /* since lhs must be in r1 */
5071
5072  ASG PLUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5073      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5074      SONE, TINT,
5075      0, RLEFT|RESCC,
5076      " incZB AL\n",
5077
5078  ASG PLUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5079      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5080      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5081      0, RLEFT|RESCC,
5082      " add AR,AL\n",
5083
5084  ASG MINUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5085      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5086      SONE, TINT,
5087      0, RLEFT|RESCC,
5088      " decZB AL\n",
5089
5090  ASG MINUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5091      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5092      AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5093      0, RLEFT|RESCC,
5094      " sub AR,AL\n",

```

```

5095
5096 ASG OR,      INAREG|FORCC,
5097     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5098     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5099     0,       RLEFT|RESCC,
5100     " bis   AR,AL\n",
5101
5102 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5103 ASG AND,     INAREG|FORCC,
5104     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5105     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5106     0,       RLEFT|RESCC,
5107     " bic   AR,AL\n",
5108
5109 ASG ER,      INAREG|FORCC,
5110     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5111     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5112     0,       RLEFT|RESCC,
5113     " xor   AR,AL\n",
5114
5115 ASG OPSHFT,  INAREG,
5116     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5117     SONE,    TINT,
5118     0,       RLEFT,
5119     " OI    AL\nZH",
5120
5121 ASG LS,      INAREG,
5122     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5123     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5124     0,       RLEFT,
5125     " ash   AR,AL\n",
5126
5127 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5128     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5129     SCON,    TANY,
5130     0,       RLEFT,
5131     " ash   $ZM,AL\nZH",
5132
5133 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5134     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5135     STAREG,  TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5136     0,       RLEFT,
5137     " neg   AR\n ash  AR,AL\nZH",
5138
5139 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5140     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5141     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5142     NAREG|NASR, RLEFT,
5143     " mov   AR,A1\n  neg  A1\n ash  A1,AL\nZH",
5144
5145 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5146     SAREG,   TINT,
5147     AWD,     TINT,
5148     0,       RLEFT,
5149     " mov   AR,-(sp)\n neg  (sp)\n ash  (sp)+,AL\nZH",
5150
5151 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5152     SAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5153     AWD,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5154     NTEMP,   RLEFT,
5155     " mov   AR,A1\n  neg  A1\n ash  A1,AL\nZH",
5156
5157 ASG OR,      INAREG|FORCC,
5158     AWD,     TCHAR|TCHAR,
5159     AWD,     TCHAR|TCHAR,
5160     0,       RLEFT|RESCC,
5161     " bisb  AR,AL\n",
5162

```

```

5163 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5164 ASG AND,      INAREG|FORCC,
5165     AWD,      TCHAR|TCHAR,
5166     AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5167     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5168     " bicb AR.AL\n",
5169
5170 ASG PLUS,     INAREG,
5171     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5172     SICON,    TINT|TLONG|TULONG,
5173     0,        RLEFT,
5174     " add UR,UL\n      adc AL\n",
5175
5176 ASG PLUS,     INAREG,
5177     STARNM,   TLONG|TULONG,
5178     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5179     NAREG,    RLEFT,
5180     " mov ZU,A1\n      add AR,(A1)+\n      add UR,(A1)\n      adc -(A1)\n",
5181
5182 ASG PLUS,     INAREG,
5183     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5184     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5185     0,        RLEFT,
5186     " add AR,AL\n      add UR,UL\n      adc AL\n",
5187
5188 ASG PLUS,     INAREG,
5189     AWD,      TPOINT,
5190     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5191     0,        RLEFT,
5192     " add UR,AL\n",
5193
5194 ASG MINUS,    INAREG,
5195     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5196     SICON,    TINT|TLONG|TULONG,
5197     0,        RLEFT,
5198     " sub UR,UL\n      sbc AL\n",
5199
5200 ASG MINUS,    INAREG,
5201     STARNM,   TLONG|TULONG,
5202     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5203     NAREG,    RLEFT,
5204     " mov ZU,A1\n      sub AR,(A1)+\n      sub UR,(A1)\n      sbc -(A1)\n",
5205
5206 ASG MINUS,    INAREG,
5207     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5208     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5209     0,        RLEFT,
5210     " sub AR,AL\n      sub UR,UL\n      sbc AL\n",
5211
5212 ASG MINUS,    INAREG,
5213     AWD,      TPOINT,
5214     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5215     0,        RLEFT,
5216     " sub UR,AL\n",
5217
5218 ASG OR,       INAREG,
5219     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5220     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5221     0,        RLEFT,
5222     " bis AR,AL\n      bis UR,UL\n",
5223
5224 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5225 ASG AND,      INAREG,
5226     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5227     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5228     0,        RLEFT,
5229     " bic AR,AL\n      bic UR,UL\n",
5230

```

```

5231 ASG ER,      INAREG,
5232      LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5233      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5234      0,        RLEFT,
5235      " xor    AR,AL\n      xor    UR,UL\n",
5236
5237 /* table entries for ^ which correspond to the usual way of doing
5238    business (rhs in a temp register) */
5239
5240 ASG ER,      INAREG|INTAREG,
5241      STAREG,   TLONG|TULONG,
5242      LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5243      0,        RLEFT,
5244      " mov    AL,-(sp)\n mov    UR,AL\n\
5245      xor    AL,UL\n mov    AR,AL\n xor    AL,(sp)\n mov    (sp)+.AL\n",
5246 ASG ER,      INAREG|INTAREG,
5247      STAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5248      AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5249      0,        RLEFT,
5250      " mov    AL,-(sp)\n mov    AR,AL\n xor    AL,(sp)\n mov    (sp)+.AL\n",
5251
5252 ASG LS,      INAREG,
5253      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5254      AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5255      0,        RLEFT,
5256      " ashc   AR,AL\n",
5257
5258 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5259      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5260      SCON,     TANY,
5261      0,        RLEFT,
5262      " ashc   $ZM,AL\nZH",
5263
5264 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5265      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5266      STAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5267      0,        RLEFT,
5268      " neg    AR\n ashc   AR,AL\nZH",
5269
5270 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5271      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5272      AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5273      NAREG|NASR, RLEFT,
5274      " mov    AR,A1\n      neg    A1\n ashc   A1,AL\nZH",
5275
5276 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5277      SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5278      AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5279      NTEMP,    RLEFT,
5280      " mov    AR,A1\n      neg    A1\n ashc   A1,AL\nZH",
5281
5282 ASG OFFLOAT, INBREG|INTBREG,
5283      STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5284      SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
5285      0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5286      " OF     AR,AL\n",
5287
5288 ASG OFFLOAT, INBREG|INTBREG,
5289      STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5290      AWD,      TFLOAT,
5291      NBREG|NBSR, RLEFT|RESCC,
5292      " movof  AR,A1\n      OF     A1,AL\n",
5293
5294 ASG OFFLOAT, FORCC,
5295      STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5296      SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
5297      0,        RESCC,
5298      " OF     AR,AL\n      cfcc\n",
5299
5300 ASG OFFLOAT, FORCC,
5301      STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5302      AWD,      TFLOAT,
5303      NBREG|NBSR, RESCC,
5304      " movof  AR,A1\n      OF     A1,AL\n      cfcc\n",

```

```

5305
5306 UNARY CALL, INTAREG,
5307 SAREG|SNAME|SOREG|SCON, TANY,
5308 SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR|TLONG|TULONG,
5309 NAREG|NASL, RESC1, /* should be register 0 */
5310 " jsr pc,*AL\n",
5311
5312 UNARY CALL, INTBREG,
5313 SAREG|SNAME|SOREG|SCON, TANY,
5314 SANY, TDOUBLE|TFLOAT,
5315 NBREG, RESC1, /* should be register FRO */
5316 " jsr pc,*AL\n",
5317
5318 SCONV, INTAREG,
5319 STAREG, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5320 SANY, TCHAR,
5321 0, RLEFT,
5322 " bic $!377,AL\n",
5323
5324 SCONV, INTAREG,
5325 AWD, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5326 SANY, TCHAR|TINT,
5327 NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5328 " movZB AL,A1\n",
5329
5330 SCONV, INAREG|INTAREG,
5331 LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5332 SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5333 0, RLEFT,
5334 "ZT",
5335
5336 SCONV, INTAREG,
5337 AWD, TCHAR,
5338 SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5339 NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5340 " movb AL,U1\n bic $!377,U1\n clr A1\n",
5341
5342 SCONV, INTAREG,
5343 AWD, TINT,
5344 SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5345 NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5346 " mov AL,U1\n sxt A1\n",
5347
5348 SCONV, INTAREG,
5349 AWD, TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5350 SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5351 NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5352 " mov AL,U1\n clr A1\n",
5353
5354 SCONV, INTAREG,
5355 SBREG, TDOUBLE,
5356 SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5357 NAREG, RESC1,
5358 " movfi AL,A1\n",
5359
5360 SCONV, INTAREG,
5361 STBREG, TDOUBLE,
5362 SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5363 NAREG, RESC1,
5364 " setl\n movfi AL,-(sp)\n seti\n mov (sp)+,A1\n mov (sp)+,U1\n",
5365
5366 SCONV, FORARG,
5367 STBREG, TDOUBLE,
5368 SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5369 0, RNULL,
5370 " setl\n movfi AL,Z4\n seti\n",
5371
5372 SCONV, INTBREG,
5373 SAREG, TLONG,
5374 SANY, TANY,
5375 NBREG, RESC1,
5376 " mov UL,-(sp)\n mov AL,-(sp)\n setl\n

```



```

5377          movif (sp)+,A1\n seti\n",
5378  SCONV,    INTBREG,
5379          LWD,  TLONG,
5380          SANY, TANY,
5381          NBREG,  RESC1,
5382          " setl\n movif AL,A1\n seti\n",
5383
5384  SCONV,    INTBREG,
5385          AWD,  TINT,
5386          SANY, TANY,
5387          NBREG,  RESC1,
5388          " movif AL,A1\n",
5389
5390  SCONV,    INTBREG,
5391          SAREG, TULONG,
5392          SANY, TANY,
5393          NBREG,  RESC1,
5394          " mov UL,-(sp)\n mov AL,-(sp)\n setl\n movif (sp)+.A1\n\n
5395          seti\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n addf $050200,A1\n1:\n",
5396  SCONV,    INTBREG,
5397          LWD,  TULONG,
5398          SANY, TANY,
5399          NBREG,  RESC1,
5400          " setl\n movif AL,A1\n seti\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n\n
5401          addf $050200,A1\n1:\n",
5402  SCONV,    INTBREG,
5403          STAREG, TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5404          SANY, TANY,
5405          NBREG,  RESC1,
5406          " movif AL,A1\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n addf $044200,A1\n1:\n",
5407
5408  PCONV,    INTAREG,
5409          AWD,  TCHAR|TCHAR,
5410          SANY, TPOINT,
5411          NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5412          " movb AL,A1\n",
5413
5414  PCONV,    INAREG|INTAREG,
5415          LWD,  TLONG|TULONG,
5416          SANY, TPOINT,
5417          0,    RLEFT,
5418          "ZT",
5419
5420  STARG,    FORARG,
5421          SNAME|SOREG,  TANY,
5422          SANY, TANY,
5423          0,    RNULL,
5424          "ZS",
5425
5426  STASG,    FOREFF,
5427          SNAME|SOREG,  TANY,
5428          SCON|SAREG, TANY,
5429          0,    RNOP,
5430          "ZS",
5431
5432  STASG,    INTAREG|INAREG,
5433          SNAME|SOREG,  TANY,
5434          STAREG,  TANY,
5435          0,    RRIGHT,
5436          "ZS",
5437
5438  STASG,    INAREG|INTAREG,
5439          SNAME|SOREG,  TANY,
5440          SCON|SAREG, TANY,
5441          NAREG,  RESC1,
5442          "ZS mov AR,A1\n",
5443
5444  INIT,    FOREFF,
5445          SCON, TANY,
5446          SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5447          0,    RNOP,
5448          " CL\n",

```

```

5449
5450 INIT, FOREFF,
5451     SCON, TANY,
5452     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5453         0, RNOP,
5454         "2L",
5455
5456 INIT, FOREFF,
5457     SCON, TANY,
5458     SANY, TCHAR|TCHAR,
5459         0, RNOP,
5460         ".byte CL\n",
5461
5462     /* for the use of fortran only */
5463
5464 GOTO, FOREFF,
5465     SCON, TANY,
5466     SANY, TANY,
5467         0, RNOP,
5468         " jbr CL\n",
5469
5470 GOTO, FOREFF,
5471     SNAME, TLONG|TULONG,
5472     SANY, TANY,
5473         0, RNOP,
5474         " jmp +UL\n",
5475
5476 GOTO, FOREFF,
5477     SNAME, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR|TPOINT,
5478     SANY, TANY,
5479         0, RNOP,
5480         " jmp +AL\n",
5481
5482     /* Default actions for hard trees ... */
5483
5484 # define DF(x) FORREW,SANY.TANY,SANY,TANY,REWRITE,x,""
5485
5486 UNARY MUL, DF( UNARY MUL ),
5487
5488 INCR, DF(INCR),
5489
5490 DECR, DF(INCR),
5491
5492 ASSIGN, DF(ASSIGN),
5493
5494 STASG, DF(STASG),
5495
5496 OPLEAF, DF(NAME),
5497
5498 OPLOG, FORCC,
5499     SANY, TANY,
5500     SANY, TANY,
5501     REWRITE, BITYPE,
5502     "",
5503
5504 OPLOG, DF(NOT),
5505
5506 COMOP, DF(COMOP),
5507
5508 INIT, DF(INIT),
5509
5510 OPUNARY, DF(UNARY MINUS),
5511
5512
5513 ASG OPANY, DF(ASG PLUS),
5514
5515 OPANY, DF(BITYPE),
5516
5517 FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, "help: I'm in trouble\n" );

```

It will be impossible for the reader to have reached this point without having formulated, as the writer has done, some definite opinions about the state of the second pass of the Portable C compiler in the PDP11 version.

First, it must be agreed that the Portable C compiler is a significant achievement: it does exist, it does work, it has been ported to several diverse computer species, and the effort to do so is bounded. For the PDP11, the code generated does not suffer unduly in comparison with that of the highly tuned production compiler. The source code which is examined in this document is neither excessively long nor excessively opaque.

While the Portable C compiler is a significant milestone along the road to portable code generation, it is not the end of the road. Nor have its authors made such claims. It is a springboard from which next major leap forward can be made.

Even though grand strategy for code generation used by the Portable C compiler is clear enough, the tactics in particular situations are often convoluted and unobvious. The grand design has become overburdened with special cases. A person who would implement a new version of the compiler has a task which is not straightforward or even easily specified. There are really very few tables which can be initialized in mechanical fashion to specify the characteristics of the target machine. Even `table`, the array of templates, is a hand-crafted expansion of the information contained in the processor handbook.

At many points in the code, the author's intent is difficult to fathom. At many points, the reader must ask himself: is this something that had to be done? or could only be done this way? or did it seem like a good idea at the time? or is it an important, heuristically determined optimization? In too many cases, the answer is not clear, and the reader is left wondering in many situations why certain cases are accorded special attention, when apparently equally undeserving cases seem to be ignored entirely. Can it be shown that the latter cases will never happen? If so, the evidence is often very deeply buried.

This is a criticism which hardly confined to the Portable C compiler, but which can be leveled at perhaps the majority of programs, which have undergone extensive refinement and development since their original conception.

In these pages are a number of suggestions for detailed improvements to the present program. However the real gains will come from a major reexamination of the problems with code generation in the light of the experience already gained with the Portable C compiler. The next generation program should maintain much more information in tabular form: should provide for the mechanical generation of templates from much more condensed manually provided information; and should provide easier-to-use mechanisms for recognizing and handling subtree species.

In the opinion of the present writer, the continued development of the Portable C compiler is essential, even long after the present document will have become obsolete. The several versions of the Portable C compiler which already exist are generating centrifugal forces, which, if not restrained by the centralizing forces of a strong, continuing development of the compiler, will destroy one of its principal achievements, namely a family of *consistent* compilers for a single language.













	2159	2169	2190	2205	2206	2376	2393	gencall()	0341	1688	4028	4032		
	2677	2690	2704	2712	2740	4026	4028	gencase	3214	3223				
	4032	4075	4077	4078	4079			genfcall()	0341	1681				
count		4618	4635	4640				genscall()	1695	4026				
cp		0894	0901	0902	0903	0906	0907	getchar()	0980	0983	0994	1013	1020	1062
	0949	0965	1020	1021	1995	2004	2019		1113	1119				
	2020	2024	2036	2038	2041	2045	2059	getlab()	1628	1635	1651	1873	1881	1900
	2060	2062	2065	2070	2376	2376	2381		1901	1902	3353	3995	4425	
	2381	2382	2385	2389	2393	2410	2418	getlr()	0517	2191	2194	2214	2422	2428
	2422	2428	2432	2436	2440	3613			2432	2436	2440	2632	4427	4430
crslab		3351	3354						4556	4563	4603			4496
cstring		0548	2205					gotit	2742	2750				
deflab()	1636	1638	1876	1884	1904	1906		hardops()	3802	3927				
	1907	3358	4005	4426	4431			hi	4569	4571	4572			
delay()	1035	1183	1219	1191	1202	1208		hopcode()	2418	4399				
	1216	1229	1195	1233	1275	1276		hoptab	4384	4402				
deli		0506	1181	1194	1198	1262	1264							
deltest()	1261	2947						indope	0727	0814				
deltrees	0508	1180	1198	1264				input()	2432	4326				
dope	0156	0157	0158	0159	0246	0724		int	0688	0699				
	0815	2128	2149	2186				ioptab	4384	4404				
dopeop		0727	0814	0815	0816			isbreg()	0526	2307	2589			
dopest		0727	0812					istnode()	0528	3265	3539	3557	3570	3574
dopeval		0727	0815	0700	0703	0705	0710		3582	3594	4495			
	0717	1928	1934	3008	3014	3021	3026	istreg()	0527	0528	2308	2485	2586	2598
	3036	3078	3082	3087	0700	0703	0705		2795	2796	2800	2862	2865	2882
	0712	1928	1935	3008	3012	3027	3037		2885	2885	4190			2884
	3088													
down		0699	0705	0712	0717	1134	1136		3984	3995	4001	4005		
	1137	1139	1141	1928	1937	3006	3010	lab	1810	1812	1873	1874	1876	1881
	3013	3014	3027						1882	1884	1902	1904	3981	3986
									4004	4011				3999
edebug		0574	0866	0915	1028	1291	1012	label	0491	1653	1865	2414	4426	4436
	3755							lastchance()	1796	4085				
eprint()	0567	1134						lastfree	0640	0646	0656	0658		
eread	1028	1293	1545	1747				lbranches	3964	3994				
eread()	0515	1026	1089	1127	1128			leftadr	3427	3432	3486			
expand()	2205	2376	3657	3996	4002	4509		lflag	0574	0864	0911	1022		
	4510	4642	4645					lineid()	1022	3770				
								lineno	0571	0862	1019	1022		
false		1806	1828	1829	1868	1873	1875	lo	4569	4570	4572			
	1876	1883	1889	1896	1900	1900	1905	logop()	0158	1845	3188	3532	3549	
	1907	1916						lshape	0542	2192				
ffld()		1312	1928					lt	3262	3268	3271	3274	3276	
filename	0572	0860	1020	1022				ltype	0543	2193				
files	0895	0898	0953	0957	0962	0968		lval	0483	1103	1621	1640	1832	1959
	0973	0974	0975	0977	0978	1048			1962	1963	1978	2002	2035	2055
flab		1810	1900	1903	1907				2068	2256	2257	2258	2271	2422
flag		1496	1505	1508	1509	2807	2828		2512	2523	2527	2530	2530	2716
	2831	2832							2902	2950	3653	3656	3838	3850
fldshf	0573	2079	2289	2291	2401	2409			3881	3906	4156	4169	4170	4174
fldsz	0573	2079	2287	2291	2397	2407			4205	4208	4213	4241	4242	4242
flshape()	2284	4195							4259	4263	4283	4290	4340	4344
fltused	0349	2943	3022	3763	3764				4360	4364	4373	4475	4555	4557
fn	3770	3772							4564	4564	4570	4571	4586	4637
fop	3782	3814	3815						4641	4644				4638
fprintf()	0605	0606	0614	0615	0616	0625								
	0629	0630	0631						1527	1635	1638			
freereg()	2502	2511	2546					mamask	2082	2145	2182			
freetemp()	2523	2527	2647					markcall()	1357	1365	1420	1440	1462	
fregs	0537	0883	1358	1366	1382	3034		mask	2241	2279	2280	2307	2309	2310
	3045	3058	3063	3142	3180	3185	3213	match()	1560	1793	2159	4049		
	3257	3743	3746	3749	3751			max()	3115	3149	3162	3169	3173	3185
ftnno	0559	0861	0997	0999	3762				3197	3230	3236	3239	3239	3252
ftype	3783	3815							3308	3312	3313			3252
func	3784	3880						maxa	2454	2462	2468	2469	2564	
functbl	3781	3806						maxb	2454	2462	2472	2473	2571	
fwalk()	0699	0710	1028	1293	1313	1545		maxoff	0554	0877	0998	1003	1011	2661
	1747								2670	3758				
genargs()	3623	3629	4041					maxtemp	0556	0880	1000	2662	2671	
								maxtreg	0558	0882	0993	3743		

mform	0524	2742						1143	1147	1153	1161	1162	1166	1168	
min()	3116	3197	3312					1169	1171	1172	1173	1175	1292	1499	
mina	2454	2463	2468	2564				1500	1501	1502	1508	1510	1542	1544	
minb	2454	2463	2472	2571				1595	1597	1599	2245	2331	2397	2401	
mkadrs()	1383	2968						2414	2424	2687	2689	2691	2819	2824	
mkdope()	0811	0955						2831	2833	2859	2879	3010	3359	3762	
mkrall()	3043	3049	3064	3093				3765	3772	3986	3999	4001	4004	4011	
mode	3981	4010						4064	4067	4070	4205	4206	4209	4212	
more	0702	0713	0718	2120	2126			4213	4214	4220	4243	4248	4253	4259	
myreader()	0348	3926						4260	4264	4270	4289	4293	4317	4351	
								4356	4365	4379	4406	4407	4420	4427	
name	0472	0482	1119	1833	1961	1979		4429	4478	4483	4488	4500	4501	4505	
	2004	2019	2021	2024	2036	2042	2045	4506	4511	4513	4514	4519	4522	4534	
	2059	2060	2062	2070	2255	2504	2513	4537	4543	4544	4549	4572	4611	4648	
	2529	2764	2904	3849	3880	4155	4169								
	4174	4204	4209	4212	4258	4263	4286	ql		1996	2009	2016	2017	2019	2027
	4362	4364							2028	2033	2034	2042	2045	2047	2047
ncopy()	1223	1267	1610	2891	2916				2054	2057	2058	2060	2062		
ndu	0240	0465						qq		2678	2723	2725	2726	2727	2728
needs	0546	2118	2200	2497					2729	2731	2735	2741			
negrel	1804	1827						qr		1996	2010	2016	2017	2021	2024
nerrors	0244	0596	0603	0607	0623	0668			2026	2027	2028	2032	2035	2036	2053
	0977	1049							2054	2055	2059				
nextcook()	1563	4075													
niceuty()	3553	3562	3566	3584	3604				2792	2793	2795	2792	2794	2796	
node	0510	0645	0646	0650	0669			radebug		0575	0869	0927	3010		
nomat	1564	1603	1669	1681	1688	1695		rall		0469	0479	0488	0495	1107	1169
	1733	1755	1776	1798					1171	1173	1539	1608	1629	1633	1745
noswap	3265	3280	3283	3286	3303				1957	1970	1975	2559	2776	2778	2900
notoff()	2065	3613							3013	3042	3048	3063	3098	3098	3104
nr	3128	3131	3149	3162	3169	3173			3108	3473	3841	3847	3868	3878	3915
	3185	3194	3197	3213	3228	3230	3236		4282	4282					
	3236	3239	3252	3257	3308	3312	3313	rallo()		1539	1745	3006	3045	3056	3059
nrecur	0561	0863	1034	1517					3087	3088	3111	3473			
								rbusy()		1118	2784	2874	2919	2922	2923
odebug	0574	0867	0919	1541	1594	1747			2926	4592					
offstar()	1659	1709	3363	3438	3442	3481		rcount()		1516	1537	2168			
	3497	3509	3513	3535	3554	3563	3567	rdebug		0575	0868	0923	2686	2858	2878
	3585	3647						rdin()		0565	0990	0992	0993	1019	1055
opfunc	3785	3814							1098	1103	1104	1106	1111	1112	2697
opmask	4384	4404	4405						2839						
opmtemp	2144	2145	2149	2150	2181	2182		reclaim()		1036	1634	1725	1742	1785	1869
	2186								1917	2206	2677	3454	3659	4006	
opptr	2110	2153	2170					recres		2681	2723	2731	2741		
opst	0247	0725	0727	0816	1143	1599		reread		0971	1048				
	1604	3578	3988	4411				resc		0511	2224	2452	2501	2502	2503
opstring	4384	4406							2504	2510	2511	2512	2513	2519	2520
optab	0539	2108	2110	2114	2165	2493			2523	2527	2529	2530	2540	2727	2728
	4669	3888	3929						2729						
opty	0689	0691	0693	0694				respref		0524	2682	2739	3728	3729	
optype()	0156	0691	0707	1102	1206	1239		revrel		3979	4010				
	1332	1437	1549	2227	2230	2930	3016	rew		3423	3434	3445			
	3130							rewfld()		1939	4091				
order()	1300	1302	1524	1654	1664	1670		rewrite		0547	2200	2206			
	1705	1749	1750	3370	3374	3385	3391	rfree()		2785	2841	2844	2845	2848	2854
	3414	3424	3474	3475	3487	3499	3504		4589						
	3518	3536	3540	3558	3571	3575	3590	rmove()		2786	4378				
	3595	3664	4045	1309	1315	1988		rnames		0569	1147	1173	2859	2879	3706
ormake	2005	2029	2048	2064					4253	4264	4317	4356	4365	4380	4380
									4427	4430					
	1529	1590	1607	1622	1628	1658	1659	rs		4378	4380				
	1664	1724	1726	1727	1529	1591	1592	rshape		0544	2195				
	1608	1609	1610	1611	1621	1623	1629	rstatus		0521	0526	0527	2467	2471	2564
	1630	1633	1633	1634	1637	1641	1642		2571	3717	3751				
	1643	1644	1740	1743	1749	1750	3401	rt		3262	3269	3271	3273	3277	4378
	3452	3455	3459	3474	3475	0890	0968		4380						
pc	1095	1119	1120	1122				rtype		0545	2196				
plb	3983	3994	3998	3999	4000	4001		rval		0484	0528	1104	1118	1147	1633
	4004								1641	1942	1960	1977	2003	2027	2027
popargs()	4050	4055							2028	2028	2047	2057	2067	2286	2307
prcook()	1492	1543	1596	1598	2690				2308	2502	2511	2520	2540	2635	2636
printf()	0846	0847	0848	0850	1138	1141			2638	2641	2717	2762	2780	2785	2786



**Appendix B. Defined Symbols**

Symbols that are defined for the Second Pass of the Portable C Compiler are given here. Those that are not in fact used are flagged with an asterisk.

```

+ 0258  ALCHAR          8
    0261  ALDOUBLE      16
+ 0260  ALFLOAT        16
+ 0259  ALINT          16
+ 0262  ALLONG         16
+ 0264  ALPOINT       16
+ 0263  ALSHORT       16
    0266  ALSTACK      16
+ 0265  ALSTRUCT      16
    0012  AND           14
    0017  ANDAND       23
+ 0268  ARGINIT       32
+ 0285  ARGREG        5
    0105  ARS          93
    0183  ARY         060
    0128  ASG          1+
    0142  ASGFLG       01
    0152  ASGOPFLG    020000
+ 0031  ASOP          25
    0074  ASSIGN       58
    0269  AUTOINIT    48
    4666  AWD          SNAME|SOREG|SCON|STARNM|STARREG|SAREG
+ 0297  BACKAUTO
    0298  BACKTEMP
+ 0210  BCSZ          100 /* size of table to save break
    3697  BITMASK(n)  ((1L<<n)-1)
    0331  BITOOR(x)   ((x)>>3) /* bit offset to oreg offset */
    0138  BITYPE      010
+ 0049  BREAK        41
    0189  BTMASK      017
+ 0190  BTSHIFT      4
    0196  BTYPE(x)    (x&BTMASK) /* basic type of x */
    0329  BYTEOFF(x) ((x)&01)
    0086  CALL        70
    0149  CALLFLG     02000
+ 0055  CASE         47
    0125  CAST        111
    0123  CBRANCH     109
    0108  CCODES      96
+ 0281  CCTRANS(x)   x
    0165  CHAR        2
+ 0042  CLASS        34
    0072  CM          56
    0016  COLON       22
    0145  COMMFLG    0100
    0079  COMOP       59
    0089  COMPL       77
    0274  CONFMT      "%Ld"
    0273  CONSZ       long
+ 0050  CONTINUE     42
    0091  DECR        79
    0205  DECREF(x)   (((x)>>TSHIFT)&-BTMASK)|(x&BTMASK)
+ 0054  DEFAULT      46
    0505  DELAYS      20
+ 0200  DEUNSIGN(x)  ((x)+(INT-UNSIGNED))
    5484  DF(x)        FORREW,SANY,TANY.SANY,TANY,REWRITE,x,""
+ 0213  DIMTABSZ     750 /* size of the dimension/size table */
    0080  DIV         60
    0146  DIVFLG     0200
+ 0034  DIVOP        28
+ 0052  DO           44
+ 0084  DOT          68
    0170  DOUBLE      7
    0209  DSIZE       CAST+1 /* size of the dope array */
+ 0047  ELSE         39
+ 0057  ENUM         49
+ 0300  ENUMSIZE(high,low) INT
+ 0173  ENUMTY       10

```

```

+ 0199 ENUNSIGN(x) ((x)+(UNSIGNED-INT))
0092 EQ 80
+ 0033 EQUOP 27
0014 ER 19
+ 0004 ERROR 1
0578 EXIT exit
0164 FARG 1
0008 FCON 5
0115 FLD 103
0169 FLOAT 6
0147 FLOFLG 0400
+ 0053 FOR 45
0388 FORARG 020000 /* compute for an argument of a function */
0386 FORCC 040 /* compute for condition codes only */
0122 FORCE 108
0381 FOREFF 01 /* compute for effects only */
0389 FORREW 040000 /* search the table for a rewrite rule */
+ 0087 FORCALL 73
0320 FRO 8
+ 0321 FR1 9
+ 0322 FR2 10
+ 0323 FR3 11
+ 0324 FR4 12
+ 0325 FR5 13
0109 FREE 97
0182 FTN 040
0096 GE 84
0045 GOTO 37
0097 GT 85
0007 ICON 4
+ 0046 IF 38
0382 INAREG 02 /* compute into a register */
0384 INBREG 010 /* compute into a lvalue register */
+ 0036 INCOP 30
0090 INCR 78
0204 INCREP(x) (((x&-BTMASK)<<TSHIFT)|PTR|(x&BTMASK))
0124 INIT 110
0167 INT 4
0383 INTAREG 04 /* compute into a scratch register */
0385 INTBREG 020 /* compute into a scratch lvalue register */
0387 INTEMP 010000 /* compute into a temporary location */
0203 ISARY(x) ((x&TMASK)==ARY) /* is x an array type */
0202 ISFTN(x) ((x&TMASK)==FTN) /* is x a function type */
0201 ISPTR(x) ((x&TMASK)==PTR)
0197 ISUNSIGNED(x) ((x)<=ULONG&&(x)>=UCHAR)
+ 0293 LABFMT "LXd"
0070 LB 54
+ 0068 LC 52
0094 LE 82
0143 LOGFLG 020
0168 LONG 5
+ 0066 LP 50
0082 LS 64
0095 LT 83
+ 0148 LTYFLG 01000
0136 LTYPE 02
4667 LWD SNAME|SOREG|SCON|SAREG
0288 MAXRVAR 4
0376 MDONE 010001
0289 MINRVAR 2
0010 MINUS 8
0375 MNOPE 010000
0081 MOD 62
+ 0195 MODTYPE(x,y) x = (x&(-BTMASK))|y
+ 0174 MOETY 11
0011 MUL 11
0150 MULFLG 04000
0449 MUSTDO 010000 /* force register requirements */
+ 0348 MYREADER(p) myreader(p)
0436 NACOUNT 03
0437 NAMASK 017
0005 NAME 2
0435 NAREG 01
0438 NASL 04 /* share left register */

```

```

0439 NASR          010 /* share right register */
0441 NBCOUNT      060
0442 NBMASK       0360
0440 NBREG        020
0443 NBSL         0100
0444 NBSR         0200
0237 NCHNAM      8 /* number of characters in a name */
0093 NE           81
0352 NESTCALLS
+ 0131 NOASG      (-1)+
+ 0227 NOFIT(x,y,z) ((x%z + y) > z)
+ 0235 NOLAB      (-1)
+ 0450 NOPREF     020000 /* no preference for register assignment */
0088 NOT          76
+ 0132 NOUNARY    (-2)+
0563 NRECUR      (10*TREESZ)
0445 NTEMP       0400
0446 NTMASK      07400
0278 OFFSZ       long
0366 OPANY       010014 /* any op... */
+ 0361 OPCOMM     010002 /* +, &, |, ^ */
+ 0363 OPDIV      010006 /* /, % */
0368 OPFLOAT     010020 /* +, -, *, or / (for floats) */
0365 OPLEAF      010012 /* leaves */
0367 OPLOG       010016 /* logical ops */
0370 OPLTYPE     010024 /* leaf type nodes (e.g. NAME, ICON) */
+ 0362 OPMUL      010004 /* *, / */
0369 OPSHFT      010022 /* <<, >> */
0360 OPSIMP      010000 /* +, -, &, |, ^ */
0364 OPUNARY     010010 /* unary ops */
0013 OR          17
0107 OREG        95
0018 OROR        24
+ 0214 PARAMSZ   100 /* size of the parameter stack */
+ 0317 PC         7 /* program counter */
0117 PCONV       105
+ 0230 PKFIELD(s,o) ((o<<6)|s)
0009 PLUS        6
0118 PMCONV      106
0181 PTR         020
+ 0586 PUTCAR(x) putchar(x)
0119 PVCONV      107
0015 QUEST       21
0306 R0          0
0307 R1          1
0310 R2          2
0590 R2PACK(x,y) (0200*((x)+1)+y)
+ 0593 R2TEST(x) ((x)>=0200)
0591 R2UPK1(x) (((x)>>7)-1)
0592 R2UPK2(x) ((x)&0177)
0311 R3          3
+ 0312 R4        4
0315 R5          5 /* frame pointer */
+ 0071 RB        55
+ 0069 RC        53
0106 REG        94
0530 REGLOOP(i) for(i=0;i<REGSZ;++i)
0333 REGSZ       14
+ 0032 RELOP     26
0458 RESC1       04
0459 RESC2       010
0460 RESC3       020
0461 RESCC       04000
+ 0104 RESETBIT  92
0044 RETURN      36
0447 REWRITE     010000
0456 RLEFT       01
0462 RNOP        010000 /* DANGER: can cause loops.. */
0455 RNULL       0 /* clobber result */
+ 0067 RP        51
0457 RRIGHT      02
0083 RS         66
0299 RTOLBYTES
0394 SANY        01 /* same as FOREFF */

```

```

0395 SAREG          02 /* same as INAREG */
* 0327 SAVEREGION  8 /* number of bytes for save area */
0397 SBREG         010 /* same as INBREG */
0399 SCC          040 /* same as FORCC */
* 0344 SCCON      (SPECIAL+100)
0401 SCON         0200
0116 SCONV       104
* 0102 SETBIT     90
0225 SETOFF(x,y) if( x%y != 0 ) x = ( (x/y + 1) * y)
0532 SETSTO(x,y) (stotree=(x),stocook=(y))
0402 SFLD        0400
0151 SHFFLG     010000
* 0035 SHIFTOP   29
0166 SHORT      3
* 0346 SICON     (SPECIAL+101)
0144 SIMPFLG    040
* 0056 SIZEOF   48
* 0073 SM       57
* 0410 SMONE    (SPECIAL|2)
0400 SNAME      0100
* 0409 SONE     (SPECIAL|1)
0403 SOREG     01000
* 0316 SP       6 /* stack pointer */
0407 SPECIAL   0100000
0153 SPFLG     040000
0396 STAREG    04 /* same as INTAREG */
0111 STARG     99
0404 STARNM    02000
0405 STARREG   04000
0110 STASG     98
0398 STBREG    020 /* same as INTBREG */
0112 STCALL    100
* 0292 STDPRTREE
* 0284 STKREG    5
0337 STOARG(p) /* just evaluate the arguments,
0339 STOFARG(p)
0340 STOSTARG(p)
0085 STREF     69
0006 STRING   3
* 0038 STROP    32
0171 STRTY    8
* 0043 STRUCT   35
0406 SWADD    040000
* 0048 SWITCH   40
* 0215 SWITSZ   250 /* size of switch table */
* 0212 SYMTSZ   450 /* size of the symbol table */
0250 SZCHAR    8
* 0253 SZDOUBLE 64
0408 SZERO     SPECIAL
* 0252 SZFLOAT  32
0251 SZINT     16
0254 SZLONG   32
* 0256 SZPOINT  16
* 0255 SZSHORT  16
* 0429 TANY     010000 /* matches anything within reason */
2451 TBUSY     01000
0417 TCHAR     01
0422 TDOUBLE   040
* 0103 TESTBIT  91
0421 TFLOAT    020
0419 TINT      04
0420 TLONG     010
0186 TMASK     060
* 0187 TMASK1   0300
* 0188 TMASK2   0360
0335 TMPREG    R5
0650 TNEXT(p)   (p== &node[TREESZ-1]?node:p+1)
* 0236 TNULL     PTR /* pointer to UNDEF */
0423 TPOINT    0100
0428 TPTRTO    04000 /* pointer to one of the above */
0218 TREESZ    350 /* space for building parse tree */
0220 TREESZ    1000
0191 TSHIFT    2
0418 TSHORT    02

```

```

0430 TSTRUCT      020000 /* structure or union */
0424 TUCCHAR     0200
0427 TULONG      02000
0426 TUNSIGNED   01000
0425 TUSHORT     0400
0141 TYFLG       016
0041 TYPE        33
0175 UCHAR       12
0100 UGE         88
0101 UGT         89
0098 ULE         86
0178 ULONG      15
0099 ULT         87
0129 UNARY       2+
+ 0163 UNDEF     0
0172 UNIONTY    9
+ 0037 UNOP      31
+ 0198 UNSIGNABLE(x) ((x) <= LONG && (x) >= CHAR)
0177 UNSIGNED    14
0232 UPKFOFF(v)  (v >> 6)
0231 UPKFSZ(v)  (v & 077)
0176 USHORT     13
0137 UTYPE       04
+ 0051 WHILE     43
3118 ZCHAR      01
3120 ZFLOAT     04
3119 ZLONG      02
0157 asgop(o)   (dope[o] & ASGFLG)
+ 0582 callchk(x) allchk(x)
0159 callop(o)  (dope[o] & CALLFLG)
+ 0341 genfcall(a,b) genfcall(a,b)
+ 0526 isbreg(r) (rstatus[r] & SBREG)
0528 istnode(p) (p->op == REG && istreg(p->rval))
0527 istreg(r)  (rstatus[r] & (STBREG | STAREG))
+ 0158 logop(o) (dope[o] & LOGFLG)
+ 0302 makecc(val,i) lastcon = i ? (val << 8) | lastcon : val
3115 max(x,y)  ((x) < (y) ? (y) : (x))
3116 min(x,y)  ((x) < (y) ? (x) : (y))
+ 0156 optype(o) (dope[o] & TYFLG)
0330 wdal(k)   (BYTEOFF(k) == 0)

```



Appendix C. Procedure Calls Arranged by Caller

This table gives references to procedure calls (caller/callee) arranged alphabetically by caller. Recursion is denoted by an asterisk.

acon	4202		1884	adrcon	2410	main	0961
adrcon	4219		1904	adrput	2436	allchk	1038
adrput	4224		1906	conput	2428	cerror	0995
acon	4233		1907	getlr	2422		1014
	4244	getlab	1873		2428		1043
	4249		1881		2432	delay	1035
	4263		1900		2436	eobl2	1012
*	4271		1901		2440	eprint	1028
*	4288		1902	hopcode	2418	eread	1026
*	4294	reclaim	1869	input	2432	fwalk	1028
cerror	4301		1917	upput	2440	lineid	1022
szty	4238	cerror	0621	zzzcode	2389	p2init	0968
tfree	4296	where	0622	ffld	1928	rdin	0990
tshape	4269	codgen	1281		1939		0992
werror	4258	canon	1289	rewfld	1941		0993
allchk	2479	eprint	1293	szty	1947		1019
cerror	2486	fwalk	1293	talloc	1955	reclaim	1036
allo	2493	order	1300		1968	setregs	1007
freereg	2502		1302		1973	tcheck	1039
	2511	store	1295	flshape	4195	tinit	0969
freetemp	2523	conput	4309	shumul	4198	markcall	1420
	2527	acon	4313	freereg	2546		1440
allo0	2458	cerror	4321	callreg	2555	match	2159
argsize	3668	constore	1451	usable	2556	allo	2202
*	3672	*	1464		2560	expand	2205
callreg	4021	markcall	1462		2565	getlr	2191
canon	1307	store	1468		2572		2194
ffld	1312	deflab	3358	freetemp	2647	rcount	2168
	1313	delay	1183	fwalk	0699	reclaim	2206
fwalk	1313	codgen	1196	*	0710	shltype	2184
oreg2	1309		1198	genargs	3623	tshape	2192
	1315	delay1	1191	canon	3645		2195
sucomp	1309	delay2	1195		3648	ttype	2193
	1319	delay1	1202	cerror	3649		2196
walkf	1315	delay	1219	expand	3657	mkadrs	2968
	1319	*	1208	*	3629	cerror	2981
cbgen	3981	*	1216	offstar	3647	mkdope	0811
cerror	3987	*	1229	order	3664	mkrall	3093
deflab	4005	ncopy	1223	reclaim	3659	rallo	3111
expand	3996	delay2	1233	gencall	4032	myreader	3926
	4002	*	1275	argsize	4037	canon	3928
getlab	3995	*	1276	genargs	4041	hardops	3927
reclaim	4006	deltest	1261	match	4049	optim2	3929
cbranch	1806	ncopy	1267	order	4045	walkf	3927
cbgen	1852	tcopy	1264	popargs	4050		3929
	1857	deltest	2947	shltype	4044	ncopy	2891
	1868	spsz	2950	genscall	4026	nextcook	4075
	1915	eobl2	3755	gencall	4028	niceuty	3604
	1916	eprint	1134	getlab	3353	shumul	3609
*	1874	adrput	1154	getlr	2214	notoff	3613
*	1875	tprint	1167	cerror	2233	offstar	3363
*	1882	eread	1089	hardops	3802	order	3370
*	1883	cerror	1113	cerror	3859		3374
*	1889	*	1127	talloc	3839	optim2	3888
*	1896	*	1128		3844	talloc	3913
*	1902	rbusy	1118		3866	order	1524
*	1903	rdin	1098	hopcode	3876	canon	1538
*	1905		1103	cerror	4399		1744
codgen	1849		1104	input	4326	cbgen	1635
	1851		1106	cerror	4327	cbranch	1622
	1866		1111	lastchan	4085		1628
	1894		1112	lineid	3770	cerror	1651
	1914	talloc	1099				1604
deflab	1876	expand	2376				

odgen	1607	szty	2879		3554	*	2933
	1609		2883		3563	*	2935
	1330	rcount	1516		3567	tfree	0675
	1637	cerror	1518		3585	tfree1	0676
deflab	1636	rdin	1055	order	3536		0678
	1638	cerror	1064		3540	walkf	0678
eprint	1545		1077		3558	tfree1	0682
	1747		1082		3571	cerror	0683
fwalk	1545	recl2	2839		3575	tinit	0642
	1747	rfree	2841		3590	tprint	0821
			2844		3595	tshape	2238
gencall	1688		2845	shumul	3534	flshape	2284
genscall	1695		2848	setincr	3378	shtemp	2268
getlab	1628		2848	setregs	3739	shumul	2317
	1635	reclaim	2677	setrew	2112	special	2262
	1651	cerror	2732	cerror	2123	ttype	2325
lastchan	1796		2748	shltype	2147	*	2339
match	1560		2782	setstr	3383	uerror	0599
	1793		2797	cerror	3390	cerror	0607
ncopy	1610		2801	order	3385	where	0604
nextcook	1563	prcook	2690		3391	upput	4331
offstar	1659	rbusy	2784	shareit	2620	acon	4345
*	1709	recl2	2697	ushare	2623		4352
*	1654	rfree	2785		2624		4364
*	1664	rmove	2786	shltype	4141	cerror	4369
*	1670	rwprint	2688	shumul	4143	werror	4362
*	1705	szty	2781	shtemp	4187	usable	2582
*	1749	tcopy	2758	shumul	4147	cerror	2586
*	1750	tfree	2706	spsz	4156	shareit	2601
prcook	1543		2714	special	4163		2602
	1596		2759	cerror	4179		2615
	1598	tshape	2742	spsz	4096	szty	2595
rallo	1539	walkf	2697	stoarg	1392	ushare	2629
	1745	rewfld	4091	*	1396	getlr	2632
rcount	1537	rfree	2854	store	1409	szty	2641
reclaim	1634	cerror	2863		1414	walkf	0688
	1725		2866	stoasg	2960	*	0693
	1742		2868	shltype	2964	*	0694
	1785	szty	2859	store	1325	werror	0612
setasg	1754		2864	constore	1370	where	0613
setasop	1736	rmove	4378	markcall	1357	where	3776
setbin	1759	rwprint	2806		1365	zum	3318
setincr	1713	setasg	3492	mkadrs	1383	zzzcode	4415
setstr	1732	offstar	3497	stoarg	1352	adrput	4603
tcopy	1724		3509	stoasg	1345	cbgen	4425
	1740		3513		1380		4436
tfree	1643	order	3499	*	1351	cerror	4454
tshape	1791		3504	*	1359		4455
werror	1674		3518	*	1376		4595
				*	1387		4606
areg2	1988	tshape	3508	*	1388		4612
notoff	2065	setasop	3398	sucomp	3122		4628
szty	2917	canon	3472	shumul	3146		4632
	2026	cerror	3462	szty	3131		4660
	2054		3465	zum	3194	comput	4556
tfrees	2071	offstar	3438		3195		4563
tinit	0890		3442		3196	deflab	4426
allo0	0897	order	3414		3225		4431
cerror	0949		3424		3305	expand	4509
mkdope	0955		3474	szty	4126		4510
setrew	0956		3475	talloc	0653		4642
ppargs	4055		3487	cerror	0660		4645
prcook	1492	rallo	3473	tcheck	0665	getlab	4425
rallo	3006	reclaim	3454	cerror	0670	getlr	4427
mkrrall	3043	shumul	3448	tinit	0671		4430
	3049	tcopy	3452	tcopy	2910		4496
*	3045	setbin	3525	ncopy	2916		4556
*	3056	cerror	3578	rbusy	2919		4563
*	3059	niceuty	3553		2922		4603
*	3087		3562		2923	rbusy	4592
*	3088		3566		2926	rfree	4589
rbusy	2874		3584	talloc	2916	tcopy	4444
cerror	2886	offstar	3535				

Appendix D. Procedure Calls Arranged by Callee

This table gives references to procedure calls (caller/callee) arranged alphabetically by callee.

acon	4202	mkadrs	2981		1907		1900
adrput	4233	order	1604	order	1636		1901
	4244	p2init	0949		1638		1902
	4249	rbusy	2886	zzzcode	4426	order	1628
	4263	rcount	1518		4431		1635
conput	4313	rdin	1064	delay	1183		1651
upput	4345		1077	delay1	1219	zzzcode	4425
	4352		1082	main	1035	getlr	2214
	4364	reclaim	2732	delay1	1202	expand	2422
adrcon	4219		2748	delay	1191		2428
expand	2410		2782	delay2	1233		2432
adrput	4224		2797	delay	1195		2436
eprint	1154		2801	deltest	2947		2440
expand	2436	rfree	2863	delay2	1261	match	2191
zzzcode	4603		2866	eobl2	3755		2194
allchk	2479		2868	main	1012	ushare	2632
main	1038	setasop	3462	eprint	1134	zzzcode	4427
allo	2493		3465	codgen	1293		4430
match	2202	setbin	3578	main	1028		4496
allo0	2458	setrew	2123	order	1545		4556
p2init	0897	setstr	3390		1747		4563
argsize	3668	special	4179	eread	1089		4603
gencall	4037	talloc	0660	main	1026	hardops	3802
callreg	4021	tcheck	0670	expand	2376	myreader	3927
freereg	2555	tfree1	0683	cbgen	3996	hopcode	4399
canon	1307	uerror	0607		4002	expand	2418
codgen	1289	upput	4369	genargs	3657	input	4326
genargs	3645	usable	2586	match	2205	expand	2432
myreader	3928	zzzcode	4454	zzzcode	4509	lastchan	4085
order	1538		4455		4510	order	1796
	1744		4595		4642	lineid	3770
setasop	3472		4606		4645	main	1022
cbgen	3981		4612	ffld	1928	main	0961
cbranch	1852		4628	canon	1312	markcall	1420
	1857		4632		1313	constore	1462
	1868	codgen	4660	flshape	4195	store	1357
	1915	cbranch	1849	tshape	2284		1365
	1916		1851	freereg	2546	match	2159
order	1635		1866	allo	2502	gencall	4049
zzzcode	4425		1894		2511	order	1560
	4436		1914	freetemp	2647		1793
cbranch	1806	delay	1196	allo	2523	mkadrs	2968
order	1622		1198		2527	store	1383
	1628	order	1607	fwalk	0699	mkdope	0811
	1651		1609	canon	1313	p2init	0955
cerror	0621		1630	codgen	1293	mkcall	3093
adrput	4301		1637	main	1028	rallo	3043
allchk	2486	conput	4309	order	1545		3049
cbgen	3987	expand	2428		1747		3064
conput	4321	zzzcode	4556	genargs	3623	myreader	3926
eread	1113		4563	gencall	4041	ncopy	2891
genargs	3649	constore	1451	gencall	4032	delay1	1223
getlr	2233	store	1370	genscall	4028	delay2	1267
hardops	3859	deflab	3358	order	1688	order	1610
hopcode	4411	cbgen	4005	genscall	4026	copy	2916
input	4327	cbranch	1876	order	1695	nextcopy	4075
main	0995		1884	getlab	3353	order	1563
	1014		1904	cbgen	3995	niceup	3604
	1043		1906	cbranch	1873	setbin	3553
					1881		3562

174 Procedure Calls, by Callee

	3566	reclaim		2784		2615	delay2		1264		
	3584	tcopy		2919		shltype	4141		order		1724
	notoff	3613		2922	gencall		4044		1740		
oreg2	2065			2923	match		2184	reclaim		2758	
	offstar	3363		2926	setrew		2147	setasop		3452	
genargs	3647	zzzcode		4592	stoasg		2964	zzzcode		4444	
order	1659		rcount	1516		shtemp	4187		tfree	0675	
	1709	match		2168	tshape		2268	adrput		4296	
setasg	3497	order		1537		shumul	4147	order		1643	
	3509		rdin	1055	flshape		4198	oreg2		2071	
	3513	eread		1098	niceuty		3609	reclaim		2706	
setasop	3438			1103	setasop		3448		2714		
	3442			1104	setbin		3534		2759		
	3481			1106	shltype		4143		tfree1	0682	
setbin	3535			1111	sucomp		3146	tfree		0676	
	3554			1112	tshape		2317		0678		
	3563	main		0990		special	4163		tinit	0642	
	3567			0992	tshape		2262	main		0969	
	3585			0993		spsz	4096	tcheck		0671	
	optim2	3888		1019	deltest		2950		tprint	0821	
myreader	3929		recl2	2839	shumul		4156	eprint		1167	
	order	1524	reclaim	2697		stoarg	1392		tshape	2238	
codgen	1300		reclaim	2677	store		1352	adrput		4269	
	1302	cbgen		4006		stoasg	2960	match		2192	
genargs	3664	cbbranch		1869	store		1345		2195		
gencall	4045			1917			1380	order		1791	
offstar	3370	genargs		3659		store	1325	reclaim		2742	
	3374	main		1036	codgen		1295	setasg		3508	
setasg	3499	match		2206	constore		1468		ttype	2325	
	3504	order		1634	stoarg		1409	match		2193	
	3518			1725			1414		2196		
setasop	3414			1742	sucomp		3122		uerror	0599	
	3424			1785	canon		1309	order		1674	
	3474	setasop		3454			1319		upput	4331	
	3475		rewfld	4091		szty	4126	expand		2440	
	3487	ffld		1939	adrput		4238		usable	2582	
setbin	3536		rfree	2854	ffld		1941	freereg		2556	
	3540	recl2		2841			1947		2560		
	3558			2844	oreg2		2017		2565		
	3571			2845			2026		2572		
	3575			2848			2054		ushare	2629	
	3590	reclaim		2785	rbusy		2879	shareit		2623	
	3595	zzzcode		4589			2883		2624		
setstr	3385		remove	4378	reclaim		2781		walkf	0688	
	3391	reclaim		2786	rfree		2859	canon		1315	
	oreg2	1988		rwprint	2806		2864		1319		
canon	1309	reclaim		2688	sucomp		3131	myreader		3927	
	1315		setasg	3422			3194		3929		
	p2init	0890	order	1754	usable		2595	reclaim		2697	
main	0968		setasop	3398	ushare		2641	tfree		0678	
	popargs	4055	order	1736		talloc	0653		werror	0612	
gencall	4050		setbin	3525	eread		1099	adrput		4258	
	prcook	1492	order	1759	ffld		1955	upput		4362	
order	1543		setincr	3378			1968		where	3776	
	1596	order		1713			1973	cerror		0622	
	1598		setregs	3739	hardops		3839	uerror		0604	
reclaim	2690	main		1007			3844	werror		0613	
	rallo	3006		setrew	2112		3866		zum	3318	
mkrallo	3111	p2init		0956			3876	sucomp		3195	
order	1539		setstr	3383	optim2		3913		3196		
	1745	order		1732	tcopy		2916		3225		
setasop	3473		shareit	2620		tcheck	0665		3305		
	rbusy	2874	usable	2601	main		1039		zzzcode	4415	
eread	1118			2602		tcopy	2910	expand		2389	

